

## 18.03 Differential Equations — Fall 2011

### COURSE INFORMATION

**Lecturer:**

Prof. Ben Brubaker, 2-267, ext. 3-4079, [brubaker@math.mit.edu](mailto:brubaker@math.mit.edu).  
Office hours: MW 1-2:30 pm (to be confirmed), or by appointment.

**Required texts:**

Edwards and Penney, *Elementary Differential Equations*, 6th edition.  
Arthur Mattuck, *18.03 Supplementary Notes and Exercises*, linked from the 18.03 course page (see below) or available by request for \$13 at CopyTech in 11-004.

**Course web page:** <http://math.mit.edu/classes/18.03/fall11/>

**Lectures:** 54–100, MWF 3:00–4:00 p.m.

**Recitations:** Tuesday and Thursday, beginning Sept. 8; Meeting place and times posted on the course webpage. Section changes may be made online through Stellar.

**Problem Sets:** Roughly one each week, always due Fridays by NOON in 2-114 (see syllabus for precise PSET due dates); returned the following week in recitation. *NO late homework will be accepted due to the resulting logistical nightmares. So it is always better to at least turn in what you have managed to complete.*

**Homework Rules:** Collaboration on problem sets is encouraged, **but**

a) **Attempt each part of each problem yourself.** Read each portion of the problem before asking for help. If you don't understand what is being asked, ask for help interpreting the problem and then make an honest attempt to solve it.

b) **Write up each problem on your own.** On both Part A and B exercises, you may work together, so long as you **write the names of classmates with whom you consulted** and do the final write up of your solutions independently.

This course has a long tradition at MIT, with a large portion of the exercises repeated from year to year. You should not consult these materials in preparing your problem set solutions. Failure to follow these rules will be treated as an act of academic dishonesty and could lead to the invocation of administrative disciplinary action.

**Tutoring:** in 2-102, Mon-Tues-Wed-Thurs, 3-5 and 7:30-9:30 p.m.

**Exams:** 3 hour exams and one final exam. See Syllabus for dates and times. (Note that the third hour exam is an evening exam Tuesday night before Thanksgiving).

**Make-up Exams:** If you must miss an exam (e.g. for class conflicts or team sports), you may arrange to take a make-up exam in advance via the course administrator Jethro Van Ekeren by emailing [jethro@math.mit.edu](mailto:jethro@math.mit.edu). Otherwise, make-up exams will only be granted after the fact with a valid medical excuse.

**Grading:** Approximate weighting: problem sets 25%, exams 45%, final 30%.

**Questions:** Concerns about homework, grading, exams: see your recitation instructor.

## 18.03 Syllabus – Fall 2011

### I. First-Order Differential Equations

1.	W	Sept. 7	Outline of course, Direction fields and geometry of solutions (EP 1.1-1.4, Notes G)
2.	F	Sept. 9	Numerical methods (EP 6.1, 6.2, 6.3)
3.	M	Sept. 12	Autonomous equations and the phase line (EP 1.7, 7.1)
4.	W	Sept. 14	Linear equations – Integrating factors (EP 1.5)
5.	F	Sept. 16	Introduction to complex numbers (Notes C.1-3) <b>PSET 1 DUE</b>
6.	M	Sept. 19	Complex exponentials (Notes C.3-4)
	W	Sept. 21	No Class – Student Holiday
7.	F	Sept. 23	Input-Response models (Notes IR.1-6) <b>PSET 2 DUE</b>
8.	M	Sept. 26	Finish Input-Response, Review for Exam
	W	Sept. 28	<b>EXAM 1</b> (in class, covering lectures 1–8)

### II. Higher-Order Linear Equations

9.	F	Sept. 30	Homogeneous equations, spring-mass-dashpot model (EP 2.1,2.3)
10.	M	Oct. 3	Complex and repeated roots, higher-order homog. equations (EP 2.2, 2.3)
11.	W	Oct. 5	Operators, Damping (Notes O.1-3, EP 2.4)
12.	F	Oct. 7	Exponential forcing and RLC circuits (EP 2.5, Notes O.4) <b>PSET 3 DUE</b>
	M	Oct. 10	No Class – Columbus Day
13.	W	Oct. 12	Undetermined coefficients (EP 2.5, Notes O.4-6)
14.	F	Oct. 14	Sinusoidal forcing, resonance (E.P 2.6) <b>(mini)-PSET 4 DUE</b>
15.	M	Oct. 17	Transients and Stability (EP 2.6, Notes S)
16.	W	Oct. 19	Electrical circuits and AM radios (EP 2.7)
17.	F	Oct. 21	Power series and regular singular points (EP 3.1-3.3) <b>PSET 5 DUE</b>
18.	M	Oct. 24	Review for Exam
	W	Oct. 26	<b>EXAM 2</b> (in class, covering lectures 9–17)

### III. Fourier series and Laplace transforms

19.	F	Oct. 28	Fourier series (EP 8.1)
20.	M	Oct. 31	Convergence, Sine and Cosine decomposition (EP 8.2, 8.3)
21.	W	Nov. 2	Solving ODEs with Fourier series, Sound (EP 8.4)
22.	F	Nov. 4	Laplace transform (EP 4.1, Notes H) <b>PSET 6 DUE</b>
23.	M	Nov. 7	ODEs with the Laplace transform (EP 4.2, 4.3)
24.	W	Nov. 9	Convolution and the delta function (EP 4.4, Notes CG) <b>(mini)-PSET 7 DUE</b>
	F	Nov. 11	No Class - Veteran's Day
25.	M	Nov. 14	Step Functions (EP 4.5, Notes IR.4)
26.	W	Nov. 16	Weight function and transfer function (EP 4.6, Notes CG)
27.	F	Nov. 18	Laplace transform and convolution, pole diagrams <b>PSET 8 DUE</b>
28.	M	Nov. 21	Review for Exam
	T	Nov. 22	<b>EXAM 3</b> (7:30 pm, rooms on course webpage, covering lectures 19–27)
	W	Nov. 23	No Class

### IV. First-order systems

29.	M	Nov. 28	Linear systems and matrices (EP 5.1-5.3, Notes LS.1)
30.	W	Nov. 30	Eigenvalues and eigenvectors (EP 5.4, Notes LS.2)
31.	F	Dec. 2	Complex and repeated eigenvalues (EP 5.4, 5.6, Notes LS.3) <b>PSET 9 DUE</b>
32.	M	Dec. 5	Decoupling and solution matrices (EP 5.7, Notes LS.4-6)
33.	W	Dec. 7	Inhomogeneous equations (EP 5.8)
34.	F	Dec. 9	Nonlinear systems (EP 7.2, 7.3, Notes GS) <b>PSET 10 DUE</b>
35.	M	Dec. 12	Examples of nonlinear systems (EP 7.4, 7.5, Notes GS)
36.	W	Dec. 14	Review for Final Exam
	TBA	Dec. 16–22	<b>FINAL EXAM</b>

# 18.03: Differential Equations (Fall 2011)

[Lecture Notes](#) | [Homework](#) | [Announcements](#) | [Stellar](#)  
(grades/sections) | [mathlets](#)

## General information:

<b>Lecturer</b>	Professor Benjamin Brubaker ( <a href="mailto:brubaker@math.mit.edu">brubaker@math.mit.edu</a> , 2-
<b>Course Admin</b>	Jethro van Ekeren ( <a href="mailto:jethro@math.mit.edu">jethro@math.mit.edu</a> , 2-587)
<b>Lectures</b>	Mon, Wed, Fri at 3:00 pm in room 54-100
<b>Texts</b>	(1) <i>Elementary Differential Equations with Boundary Value Problems</i> by Edwards and Penney, 6th edition. (2) <b>18.03 Notes and Exercises</b> , by Arthur Mattuck.
<b>Course Info</b>	An <b>information sheet</b> with course policies, grade breakdown and course.
<b>Course Syllabus</b>	<b>One page outline</b> of the course, including important dates (exams).
<b>Recitations</b>	Tue. and Thu. For location, instructors, office hours, and contact info.
<b>Grades/Sections</b>	To check your grades, visit the <b>18.03 Stellar page</b> . If you need to register, you may also do this through Stellar. Use this page for all other activities.
<b>Extra Help</b>	Free additional math tutoring for 18.03 and other undergraduate math classes is available. See <b>this page</b> for information.

## Additional Course Materials

Handouts, announcements and course materials can be found using the following links:

- **Homework and Solutions**
- **Lecture Notes**
- The supplement **18.03 Notes and Exercises** by Arthur Mattuck is available at OpenCourseWare.  
Hard copies are also available on demand at Copy Tech (11-004) for \$13.

## Recitation Information

	<i>Time</i>	<i>Room</i>	<i>Instructor</i>	<i>Office</i>	<i>Office Hours</i>	<i>Phone</i>	<i>E-Mail</i>
Lec.1	MWF 3	54-100	B. Brubaker	2-267	??	3-4079	<a href="mailto:brubaker@math.mit.edu">brubaker@math.mit.edu</a>
1	TR 10	2-143	Lyubov Chumakova	2-336	??	3-6584	<a href="mailto:lyuba@math.mit.edu">lyuba@math.mit.edu</a>
2	TR 10	2-147	Ruben Rosales	2-337	??	3-2784	<a href="mailto:rrr@math.mit.edu">rrr@math.mit.edu</a>
3	TR 11	2-143	Lyubov Chumakova	2-336	??	3-6584	<a href="mailto:lyuba@math.mit.edu">lyuba@math.mit.edu</a>
4	TR 11	2-147	Ruben Rosales	2-337	??	3-2784	<a href="mailto:rrr@math.mit.edu">rrr@math.mit.edu</a>
5							
6	TR 12	2-139	Neil Olver	2-332	??	3-6770	<a href="mailto:olver@math.mit.edu">olver@math.mit.edu</a>
7	TR 1	2-139	Neil Olver	2-332	??	3-6770	<a href="mailto:olver@math.mit.edu">olver@math.mit.edu</a>
8	TR 1	2-146	Vivek Shende	2-248	??	3-4993	<a href="mailto:vivek@math.mit.edu">vivek@math.mit.edu</a>
9	TR 2	4-145	Zhiwei Yun	2-173	??	3-2685	<a href="mailto:zyun@math.mit.edu">zyun@math.mit.edu</a>
10	TR 2	2-146	Vivek Shende	2-248	??	3-4993	<a href="mailto:vivek@math.mit.edu">vivek@math.mit.edu</a>
11	TR 3	4-145	Zhiwei Yun	2-173	??	3-2685	<a href="mailto:zyun@math.mit.edu">zyun@math.mit.edu</a>
12	TR 3	66-168	Jethro van Ekeren	2-587	??	3-4129	<a href="mailto:jethro@math.mit.edu">jethro@math.mit.edu</a>
	<i>Course Administrator:</i>		Jethro van Ekeren	2-587	??	3-4129	<a href="mailto:jethro@math.mit.edu">jethro@math.mit.edu</a>

## Course Announcements

No announcements yet.

Prof Brubaker again

Differential Equations

math.mit.edu/classes/18.03

P-Sets due Fri

- none this week

- 2-114 room

Math applets

Grades on stellar

No matlab here - ~~use~~ 18.997

---

ODE : ordinary differential equations

↑ only take derivatives of single variable functions

Not a PDE  
↑ partial

1st order ODE

↑ 1st unit

- highest derivative appearing is 1st order derivatives

② Later

Second-order ODE (all higher order ODEs)

Systems of first order ODEs

Exam 1 at end of month  $\Rightarrow$  1st order ODEs

---

1st order ODEs

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(x, t)$$

ie

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x^3 t + t^2 + \sin x$$

Can't solve exactly

Need techniques

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = t^2 + 1$$

Find anti-deriv / integrate w/ respect to  $t$

$$x'(t) = \frac{dx}{dt} = t^2 + 1$$

$$\int x'(t) dt = \frac{1}{3} t^3 + t + c$$

$\uparrow$   
 $x(t)$

3

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = g(x) h(t)$$

Not easy to do

So do algebra, move stuff to 1 side

$$\frac{1}{g(x)} \frac{dx}{dt} = h(t)$$

integrate both sides

$$\int \frac{1}{g(x)} \frac{dx}{dt} dt = \int h(t) dt$$

~~can~~ can clean up by changing variables

$$u = x(t) \quad \text{going to be a bit gory}$$

$$du = x'(t) dt$$

going to be a bit gory

$$x = x(t)$$

$$dx = x'(t) dt$$

behaves (is not) like a fraction

$$\int \frac{1}{g(x)} dx = \int h(t) dt$$

4

Will ask comprehension qu w/ #s

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2x + x$$

-seperable

-(totally forget how to do this)

ans  $Ce^{t^2+t}$

is online

Factor out x

Integrate w/ respect to t

Watch abs value

Read book if confused

Why are we here?

Predict the future

1. Model a real world situation using diff eq

↳ hardest pt



5  
2. Analyze the result

a) - exact solution - rare

b) - numerical solutions  
- sep of variables  
- etc  
- Friday only

c) - qualitative solutions  
- slope fields  
- etc

3. Make a prediction

- Usually about long term behavior of solution

(Was this what I was bad at in 14.02?)

---

Predict Future w/ Qualitative Sols w/ Slope Field

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$$

Find a sol, so its deriv =  $y^2 - x$

Can draw a solution

Pt (0,0)  $\rightarrow$  slope = 0

Repeat

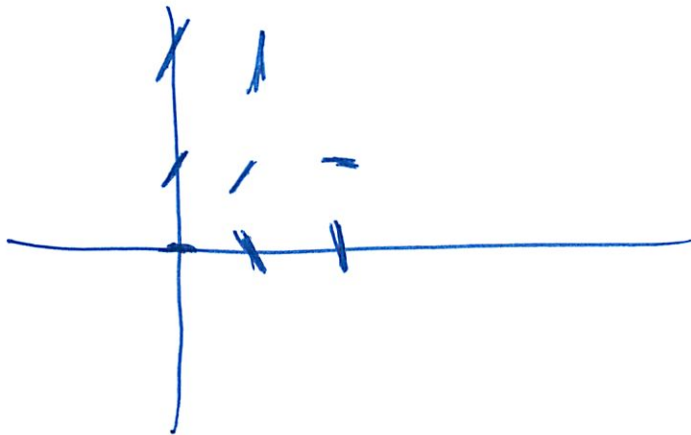
$$(1,0) \rightarrow -1$$

$$(2,0) \rightarrow -2$$

$$(0,1) \rightarrow 1$$

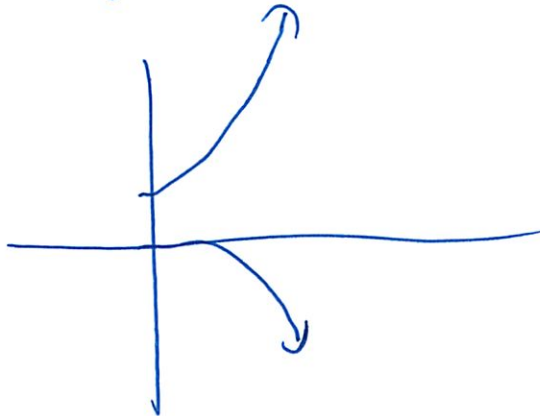
$$(0,2) \rightarrow 4$$

Plot



Etc

Sketch in solution



Tedious

Good for PCs.  $\rightarrow$  Applet! "Isoclines"

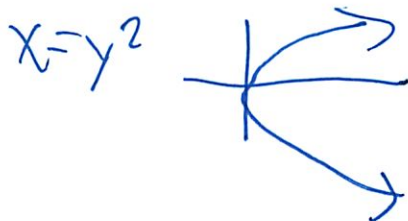
⑦

def Isoclines = fixed slope  
"iso" "cline"  
~~graph~~

- curve w/  $f(x,y) =$  to a constant in  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x,y)$

For us  $y^2 - x = C$

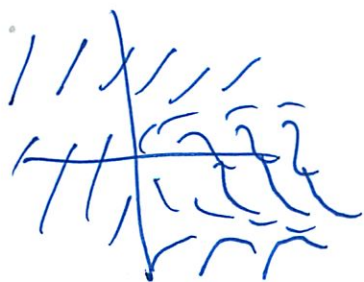
0 iso cline  
(C=0)



Says where sol has deriv = 0  
↑ critical pt (max or min)  
~~max~~

Pray in isocline

- where all curves have maxing



8

Inside	curve sols have	$\ominus$	derivatives
Outside		$\oplus$	deriv
On		$0$	

Once you get inside parabola

↳ you never leave

↳ 0-isocline is a fence for sols to diff eq

Lower - curve such that  
fence sols never cross it  
from above

Upper - never crosses  
fence from below

Claim

$\sqrt{x}$  is an upper fence

$-\sqrt{x}$  is a lower fence

Need some property to prove

Prop A lower fence  $\rightarrow$  ~~derivative of fence~~ ~~is~~ ~~never~~

$$L'(x) < f(x, L(x))$$

$\uparrow$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$

9

Verify here  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$

$L(x) = -\sqrt{x}$  here

$$L'(x) = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} < 0 = f(x, L(x))$$

↑  
always  
⊖

Now plug  $-\sqrt{x}$  for  $y$

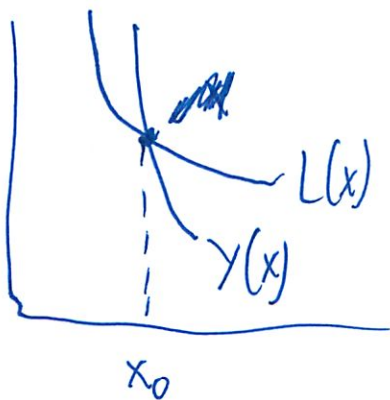
Value so deriv is always 0

Proof by contradiction

Suppose  $L(x) \not\equiv f(x, L(x))$  and sol'n  $y(x)$

does cross it from above

Derive contradiction, how must this not be true



(10)

To cross  $y'(x)$  must be more than  $L'(x)$

$$y'(x_0) \leq L'(x_0)$$

Can only prove weak inequality

$$y'(x_0) \leq L'(x_0) < f(x_0, L(x_0)) = f(x_0, y(x_0)) = y'(x_0)$$

Said

$$y'(x_0) \leq L'(x_0) < y'(x_0)$$

(contradiction)

So  $y(x)$  can't cross from above

---

If 2 curves w/ some asy behavior  
then by squeeze theorem all sols inside  
have same asy behavior

a "funnel"

\* Trying to make funnels out of fences \*

## Math 18.03 : Differential Equations

### Lecture 1 Supplemental Notes

September 7, 2011

### Quick Quiz

Which of the following functions is the general solution to the ordinary differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2xt + x ?$$

- ①  $t^2 + t + C$
- ②  $e^{t^2} + x + C$
- ③  $Ce^{t^2+t}$
- ④  $Ce^{2t+1}$

## Quick Answer

Which of the following functions is the general solution to the ordinary differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2xt + x ?$$

Write  $\frac{dx}{dt} = x(2t + 1)$ . That is,  $\frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = 2t + 1$ .  
Now integrate both sides with respect to  $t$ :

1  $t^2 + t + C$

2  $e^{t^2} + x + C$

3  $Ce^{t^2+t}$

4  $Ce^{2t+1}$

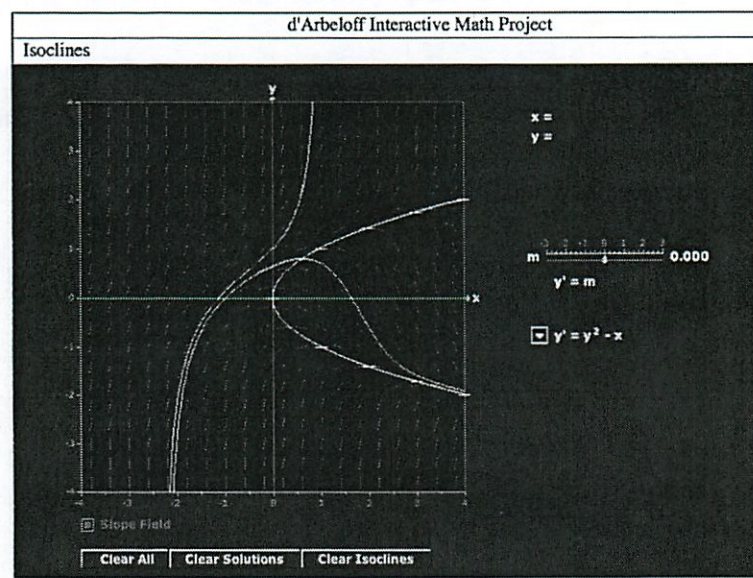
$$\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \int (2t + 1) dt$$

$$\ln|x| = (t^2 + t) + c$$

$$|x| = Ce^{t^2+t} \quad \text{where } C = e^c$$

$$x = Ce^{t^2+t} \quad C \text{ arbitrary}$$

## Direction Fields: $y' = y^2 - x$





math.mit.edu/classes/18.03 ~~notes~~ notes pg. / hw pg. / applets

Reminders: course webpage / book / notes / Yossi's course: 18.997S

(MATLAB, 6 units)

read carefully (w/ pencil & paper) before coming to class.

F: 1-3 + LAB I/W

First unit is on first-order differential equations.

(Entire class focused on ODEs ← "ordinary" d.e.s: functions of one variable)

second course might discuss PDEs p: partial - functions of several vars.)

First-order ODE:  $\frac{dx}{dt} = f(x,t)$  e.g.  $\frac{dx}{dt} = x^3 t + t^2 + \sin x$

Later: ODE's with second derivs.

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = t^2 + 1$$

Systems of ODEs

Given  $\frac{dx}{dt} = t^2 + 1$ . Easy to solve. Integrate both sides w.r.t.  $t$

$$\int \frac{dx}{dt} dt = \int (t^2 + 1) dt$$

similarly, can solve

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{3} t^3 + t + c \text{ any const. } c.$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(t)$$

for any function  $f(t)$ .

maybe prefer the notation  $x'(t)$

(Answer may not be expressible in terms of elementary functions)

Generalization - Separation of Vars.

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(t) \cdot g(x).$$

$$\text{Ex: } \frac{dx}{dt} = x \cdot \cos t$$

First some algebra:

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = \cos t \text{ (valid if } x \neq 0)$$

Now again integrate w.r.t.  $t$

$$\int \frac{1}{x} \underbrace{x'(t)} dt = \int \cos t dt$$

change of vars  $u = x(t)$   
 $du = x'(t) dt$

$$\Rightarrow \ln |x| = \sin t + c$$

$$\Rightarrow |x| = e^{\sin t + c} = \underbrace{e^c}_{k: \text{const.} > 0} e^{\sin t} = k e^{\sin t}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = k e^{\sin t} \quad k: \text{any const.}$$

Same in general:  $\frac{dx}{dt} = f(t)g(x) \xrightarrow[\text{in } t]{\text{int.}}$   $\int \frac{1}{g(x)} \frac{dx}{dt} dt = \int f(t) dt$   
(remark on fraction interp. of deriv.)

not always possible to solve for  $x$ :

e.g.  $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{x}{1+x^2} \rightsquigarrow \ln |x| + \frac{x^2}{2} = t + c$

implicit solution  $x(t)$ .  
perfectly usable for most purposes

Try an example using number cards 1-4.

Why do this? Ans. Want to predict the future.

(1) Model physical situation using differential equation

(2) Analyze diff. eqn: (a) exact solution (e.g. sep. of vars.)  
(b) numeric approx. (Friday's lecture)  
(c) qualitative analysis (slope fields: rest of today)

(3) Draw conclusion: (usually something like...) What is long-term behavior of solution?

e.g. Is the population stable? Will business grow?

Do vibrations dampen or get amplified?

slope fields.

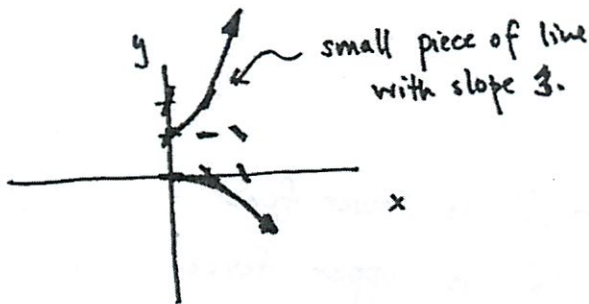
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$$

then choose  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Know slope of tangent line to solution curve at that point.

$(x, y)$	$\frac{dy}{dx}$
$(1, 2)$	3

Keep going, filling in regularly spaced slope marks.

Can guess trajectory of solutions, given any initial value.



$(0, 1)$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1$
$(0, 0)$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$
$(0, 2)$	$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4$

Better: Use computer to draw them.

(See "Isoclines" Applet. Pick a few points and draw solutions.)

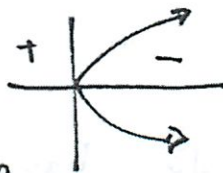
What is isocline?

Curve with  $\frac{dy}{dx} = c$   
some fixed constant  $c$ .

"iso" - fixed  
"cline" - slope

(In our example  $y^2 - x = c$  so  $y = \pm \sqrt{x+c}$ )

0-isocline:  $x = y^2$



know that  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  has fixed sign  $< 0$   
 $> 0$

Inside parabola  $x > y^2$   
 $\frac{dy}{dx} < 0$   
outside  $\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$

inside/outside of parabola.

Draw more curves, illustrate that sol'n max are achieved along parabola

Long term behavior?

First, fundamental theorem on Existence/Uniqueness

## Fences and funnels:

In our example, solutions that enter the 0-isocline  $x = y^2$  appear to be trapped inside it.

Say that curve  $L(x)$  is a lower fence if solution can't cross it from above.  $U(x)$  is an upper fence if solution can't cross it from below.

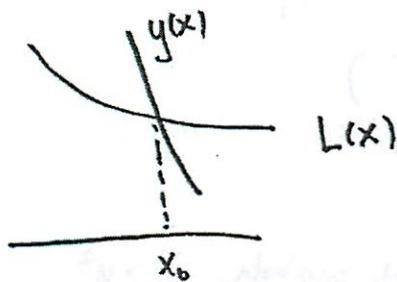
In example  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$ , it seems  $-\sqrt{x}$  is lower fence  
 $\sqrt{x}$  is upper fence.

claim  $L(x)$  is lower fence if  $L'(x) < f(x, L(x))$   
(for  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$ )

proof: Suppose  $y(x)$  is solution curve, crossing  $L(x)$  from above at  $x_0$ :

$$y'(x_0) \leq L'(x_0) < f(x_0, L(x_0)) = f(x_0, y(x_0)) = y'(x_0)$$

contradiction!



In our example,  $L(x) = -\sqrt{x}$  has  $L'(x) = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} < 0 = f(x, L(x))$

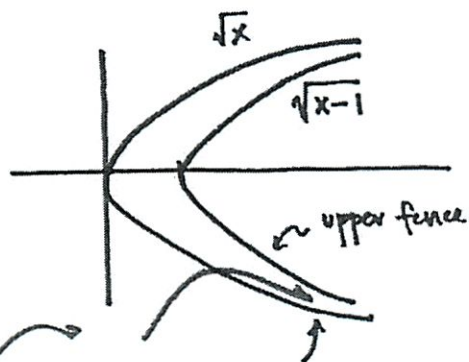
since  $L$  is 0-isocline.

Similarly upper fence  $U(x)$  satisfies:

$$U'(x) > f(x, U(x))$$

Funnels are regions of the plane trapped between fences having same asymptotic behavior.

Example :  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$  then 0 and -1 isoclines look like :



Any solution entering "funnel" formed by two fences must asymptotically approach  $-\sqrt{x}$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ .

Usually try to build fences out of isoclines and straight lines, but other choices are possible.

NEXT TIME : • Use slope fields to motivate method of numerical approximation. (Read Ch. 6 of EP) part. 6.1, 6.2

- state fundamental thm. about existence / uniqueness of ODEs.

IN SECTION : First look at modeling using population growth model.



② Closed form <sup>expression</sup> - if expressed analytically in terms of bounded well-known functions  
⊕ ⊖ ⊗ ⊘  
exp, log

Not ∞ series, ∫, lim, ∞ continued fractions

Closed form solution if 1 sol can be closed for exp.

ODE - where dep variable function of 1 ind variable  
order of highest deriv

---

Paul's Notes

Differential eq - any eq w/ derivs

$$F = ma$$

$$a = \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{d^2u}{dt^2}$$

$V = \text{vel}$   
 $u = \text{pos}$  at time  $t$

3

So can write Newton's law as

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = F(t, v)$$

← 1st order

← just saying what function of time, actual velocity

$$m \frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} = F\left(t, u, \frac{du}{dt}\right)$$

← 2nd order

Can't take 2 derivs down?  
Not b/c ord or partial derivs

Linear any diff eq that can be written in form  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ODE} \\ \text{PDE} \end{array} \right.$

$$a_n(t) y^{(n)}(t) + a_{n-1}(t) y^{(n-1)}(t) + \dots + a_1(t) y'(t) + a_0(t) y(t) = g(t)$$

No products of fns

it + its derivs only to 1st power

$a_0(t), \dots, a_n(t)$  are coefficients

- zero/non zero
- constant/non constant
- linear/non-linear

Only  $y(t)$  + its derivs ~~matter~~ <sup>effect</sup> if the diff eq is linear



## Solution

A sol on interval  $\alpha < t < \beta$  is any fn  $y(t)$  that satisfies eq in interval

Often solutions come w/ intervals

## Example

$$4x^2 y'' + 12xy' + 3y = 0 \quad x > 0$$

non linear

So get 1st + 2nd derivs

- ? solve for  $y'$   $y''$

$y''$

$$4x^2 y'' = -12xy' - 3y$$

$$y'' = \frac{-12xy'}{4x^2} - \frac{3y}{4x^2}$$

$$= -\frac{3y'}{x} - \frac{3y}{4x^2}$$

Oh the, that's deriv from sol  
trying to verify

(5)

Show  $y(x) = x^{-3/2}$  is sol

Just recognize its related  
(Need to get comfortable w/ vocab  
and type of problems  
today was a blur)

$$y' = -\frac{3}{2} x^{-5/2}$$

$$y'' = -\frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2} x^{-7/2} + \frac{15}{4} x^{-7/2}$$

Plug in

$$4x^2 \left( \frac{15}{4} x^{-7/2} \right) + 12x \left( -\frac{3}{2} x^{-5/2} \right) + 3 \left( x^{-3/2} \right) = 0$$
$$15x^{-3/2} - 18x^{-3/2} + 3x^{-3/2} = 0$$

0=0  
evens out  
✓ satisfies eq  
↳ solution ✓

Often need to restrict possible values of ind variable

(6)

Many possible sols sometimes

$\infty$  #

like

$$x^{-1/2}$$

$$-9x^{-3/2}$$

So look at 'initial conditions

$$Y(t_0) = y_0 \quad \leftarrow \text{value at certain of sol at certain pts}$$

$$Y^{(k)}(t_0) = y_k \quad \leftarrow \text{" of deriv " " " "}$$

# you need depends on order of diff eq

---

Initial Value Problem

- diff eq w/ proper # of 'ics.

---

Interval of Validity for IVP w/ 'inal conditions

is largest possible interval where sol valid

+ contains  $t_0$

⑦

General Solution - no 'ics

ie  $y(t) = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{C}{t^2}$  'cs

general sol for  $2t y' + 4y = 3$

(∴ so now how to find that)

Actual sol - general sol w/ 'ics.

Explicit sol

$$y = y(t)$$

↑  
y is on this side

Implicit

ys ~~at~~ on both sides  
or  $y^{\text{power}}$  on left

---

Direction Fields did in class

8

Gravity example

$$F_g = ma$$

$$F_a = -\gamma v$$

$\oplus$

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = F(x, v)$$

~~$$m \frac{dv}{dt}$$~~

$$m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg - \gamma v$$

divide  $m$  from both sides

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = g - \frac{\gamma v}{m}$$

Plug some # in

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = 9.8 - \frac{.392}{2} v$$

9

Say  $v = 30$  "geometric view"

it won't always be  
but at a particular pt in time

then  $\frac{dv}{dt} = 3.92 = \text{acc}$

↑ velocity increasing at  $3.92 \frac{m}{s/s}$

"right?"

So try all these

Make pic



See long term behavior

Draw start at a point + draw arrow

$L =$  a solution curve

get family of sol curves / set integral curves

So here  $v \rightarrow 50 \text{ m/s}$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

Does not matter where you start

(10)

I think I will review lecture ~~the~~ <sup>problem</sup> now

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2xt + x$$

That is the <sup>general</sup> sol for what ODE?

(I don't know - look at ans)

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x(2t+1)$$

Simplify

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = 2t+1$$

integrate both sides

(what is goal:  $x$ )

$$\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \int (2t+1) dt$$

$$\ln|x| = (t^2 + t) + c$$

$$|x| = e^{t^2+t} \cdot e^c$$

where  $C = e^c$

$$x = C e^{t^2+t}$$

[arbitrary]

(<sup>∴</sup> where more practice!)

⑩ Pauls  
Whole bunch of ways to solve them

· Many different cases

∴ But what was the 1st one?

Linear

Separable

---

18.03 Notes

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = t^2 + 1$$

? so want sol  $x =$  w/r  $t$

Integrate both sides by  $t$

$$\int \frac{dx}{dt} dt = \int (t^2 + 1) dt$$

$$x = \frac{t^3}{3} + t + C$$

? don't forget

Notation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x'(t)$$



(12)

So what are we doing?

The change of  $x$  is  $t^2 + 1$

So  $x$  is  $\frac{t^3}{3} + t + C$

Is just a simple integration for  $x$   
That's all we did today

∩∩ Needed to separate variables lol

— yeah, we put  $x$  back on its side  
— all  $x$  on l side all  $t$  on r side

Then knowing  $\int \frac{1}{x}$  - still not natural at that  
And handling abs value

Generalization of Sep of Vars

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(t) g(x) \quad \text{Ex} \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = x \cos t$$

(13)

Let me try

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = \cos t$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} dt$$

$$\ln(x) = \int \cos(t) dt + C$$

*abs*  
 $\ln|x| = \sin x + C$  valid if  $x \neq 0$

Take natural log?  
No exponentiate

$$e^{\ln(x)} = x = e^{\sin x + C}$$

$|x| = e^{\sin x} \cdot e^C$   
*abs value*      *multiply!*

$$|x| = e^{\sin x + C}$$

then what

$$= e^C e^{\sin x}$$

$$= k e^{\sin x}$$

Abs value - *then get rid*  $\rightarrow$   $x = k e^{\sin(x)}$   $k > \text{const} > 0$  *just derivate*  
does not make difference?

(14)

Not always possible to solve for  $x$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{x}{1+x^2}$$

$$\ln|x| + \frac{x^2}{2} = t + C$$

implicit solution for  ~~$x(t)$~~   $x(t)$

Usable for <sup>sys on both sides</sup> most purposes

But example?

How do you use

Or ~~it's~~ just say it's a solution

(I never know what to do next

- need the why

- and outline of steps (procedures)

---

So we got exact sol today

Not always possible  $\rightarrow$  see Fri

Good for today I think

Out of blue pen

# 18.03 Recitation

9/8

Vivek

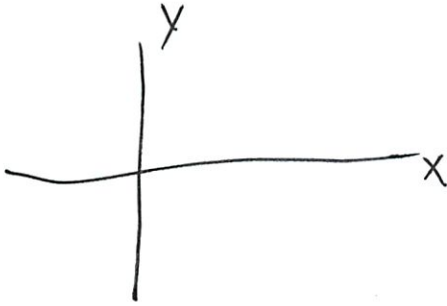
2-248

Vivek@math.mit.edu

(Mostly sophomores - 80%)

Problem from that lecture was separate the variable

Slope fields



$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$

at each pt,  
a diff slope  
plot then!

isocline - line where curve is constant

When  $\frac{dy}{dx} = C$



②

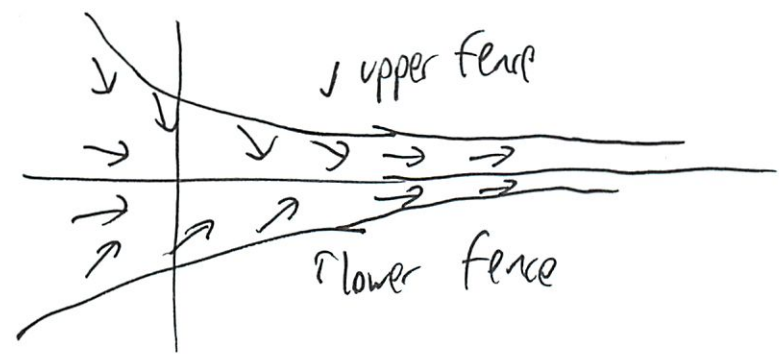
First lines are solution curves

Then draw in isoclines - kinda the limiting behavior

0-isoclines  $\rightarrow$  slope 0

Can have lines that are both isoclines + solution curves

### Phase Squeeze



General Solution - encodes all the solutions

### Problems

Population Model

1965      3.32 bil

For every 1000 people 50 born, 25 die



4

Then

$e^{\wedge}$

$$e^{\ln|p|} = |p| = e^{a \cdot t}$$

say  $p > 0$

$$p = e^{a \cdot t}$$

at  $t = 1965$

$$3.32 \text{ billion} = e^{.02 \cdot 1965}$$

∴ but no variable here

Can we verify

or define  $t$  here as 0?

or as something

$$e^{.02 \cdot 1965} = 1.16 \text{ \pounds 17}$$

~~$$6.6 \text{ \pounds} = e^{.02 \cdot t}$$~~

So solve for  $t$

$$3.32 \text{ billion} = e^{.02 \cdot t}$$

$$3.32 \text{ billion} = e^{.02} e^t$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{3.32 \text{ billion}}{e^{.02}} \right) = t$$

5

Scrap

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = a P(t)$$

$$\frac{dP}{P(t)} = a dt$$

$$\int \frac{dP}{P(t)} = \int a dt$$

$$\ln P = at + C$$

if forgot

$$P = C e^{at}$$

need to figure out that algebra

Define 'initial'  $t$

$$e^{.02t} = 2$$

$$.02t = \ln 2$$

$$t = \frac{\ln 2}{.02} = 50 \ln 2$$

← where did they use this?

$$C = 3.32 \cdot 10^9 \text{ people}$$

← I thought  $P$  was this  $\rightarrow C e^{(.02 \cdot 0)}$   
goes away

So ↑ plus in

$$C e^{.02 \cdot 535}$$

← I guess they defined  $t=0$  1965  
for this  
 $2500-1965=535$

$$P = 3.32 \cdot 10^9 \cdot 1.47 \cdot 10^{14} = \text{---}$$

then divide by space

(I think I got the idea - just stuck when my calc broke)



$$1. \quad 6.64 \cdot 10^9 = 3.37 \cdot 10^4 e^{.02 t}$$

$$2 = e^{.02 t}$$

$$\ln 2 = .02 t$$

$$t = \frac{\ln 2}{.02}$$

$$\approx 34.7 \text{ years}$$

$$\approx (1965 + 34.7) = 2000$$

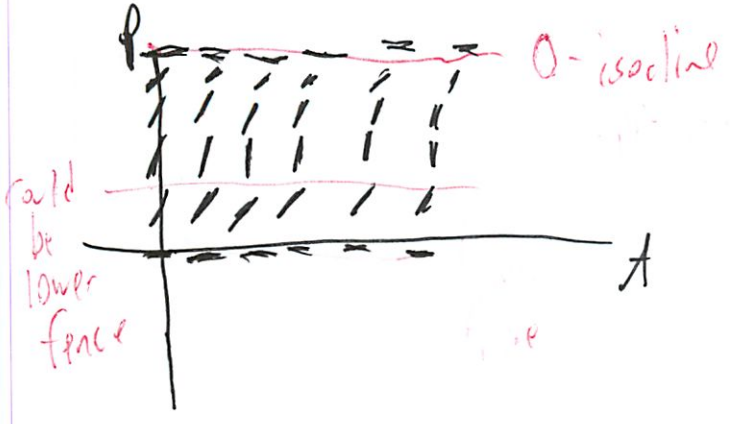
6

dep  $\rightarrow \frac{dP}{dt} = aP - bP^2$   
ind  $\rightarrow \frac{dP}{dt}$

$0 < b < a$

- 1. Sketch slope field
- 2. Predict long term behavior

So guess/define  $a, b$  as constants



does not change left to right  
Say  $b=1$   
 $a=5$

So ~~at~~  $P=0 \rightarrow 0$   
~~at~~

Will go to  $P=5$   
for  $a=5, b=1$

- $P=1 \rightarrow 4$
- $P=2 \rightarrow 6$
- $P=3 \rightarrow 6$
- $P=4 \rightarrow 4$
- $P=5 \rightarrow 0$

Will go  $P=a$  if  
I would have to test me

(I should also do above/below stuff)  
- but  $P > 0$   
and does not depend on  $t$

0-isocline is that level line  
No fence - vector field tangent  
not upper or lower tangents

More on fences and funnels: Lecture 2  
(missed)

9/9 ①

In our last lecture, exploring slope fields (a.k.a. direction fields)

draw small chunks of lines having slope  $f(x,y)$  for diff. eq<sup>n</sup>

$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x,y)$ . Infer behavior of solution curves.

Today: Use slope fields in three ways:

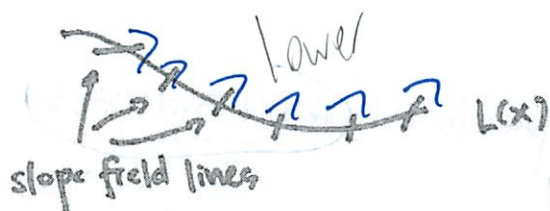
- (1) - more w/ fences & funnels to actually prove results about long-term behavior (not just guess them from picture)
- (2) - Guess a result about existence/uniqueness of ODEs
- (3) - Motivate method for numerical solutions (Euler's method)

Recall lower fence  $L(x)$  is curve s.t.  $L'(x) < f(x, L(x))$

(in pictures

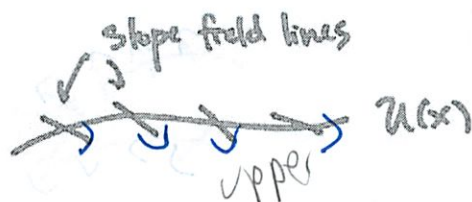
think of slope field like a river current.

always above



It's pushing solutions above  $L(x)$  away from lower fence.

Similarly, upper fence  $U(x)$  satisfies  $U'(x) > f(x, U(x))$



always goes under

More carefully  $L(x)$  may be a lower fence only for  $x$  in interval  
can limit e.g.  $(a,b)$  or  $(a,\infty)$

A (narrowing) funnel is a pair of fences  $U(x) > L(x)$  with ②

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} |U(x) - L(x)| = 0 \quad (\text{same asymptotic behavior})$$

Example last time:  $dy/dx = y^2 - x$  part of  $-$  isocline part of  $0$ -isocline

funnel from  $U(x) = -\sqrt{x-1}$ ,  $L(x) = -\sqrt{x}$ .

Any solution landing in this funnel has asymptotic behavior like  $-\sqrt{x}$ . b/c goes to same pt

(Note:  $U'(x) = -\frac{1}{2}(x-1)^{-1/2}$  and  $f(x, U(x)) = -1$   
so get upper fence if  $x > 5/4$ .)

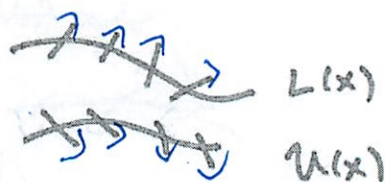
SOLUTIONS ALWAYS REMAIN INSIDE FUNNELS!

(look at applet to determine which initial conditions land in above funnel)

Even more exciting than funnels: ANTIFUNNELS

Antifunnel is pair of fences  $L(x)$ : lower,  $U(x)$ : upper

s.t.  $L(x) > U(x)$ .



Solutions can't enter an antifunnel.

Surprising result about antifunnels: There always exists a solution inside antifunnel. (Hard to prove)

Also: Given  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x,y)$ , and antifunnel, if  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \geq 0$  in antifunnel, then there is a unique solution which stays in antifunnel.

a point? depends where you start - but can only start certain pts

pf:  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$  measures dispersion rate of solutions (if initial conditions close,  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$  measures whether they remain close)

Given two solutions in anti-funnel, they must differ at some point  $x_0$ . ( $y_1(x_0) \neq y_2(x_0)$  if  $y_1, y_2$  solns.)

But if  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \geq 0$ , they can never get closer together, while narrowing antifunnel gets smaller and smaller.

So one must exit the funnel.

In our example:  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$  then  $u(x) = \sqrt{x}$ ,  $L(x) = \sqrt{x+1}$  form antifunnel and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2y \geq 0$  if  $y \geq 0$ . UNIQUE SOLN  $\rightarrow \sqrt{x}$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$

Last time, discussing slope fields. In playing around with applet

(4)

"isoclines" we see that picking any initial value  $y(a) = b$

there seemed to be a unique soln  $y(x)$  through the point  $(a, b)$

Search online for "dfield" → more flexible applet for drawing direction fields (i.e. slope fields)

Also, in our exact solutions to first-order ODEs,

specifying a point  $(a, b)$  on the solution curve det'd the solution uniquely.

So can find C

E.g.:  $\frac{dx}{dt} = x \cos t$

$x(0) = 5$

→

gen. soln:  $x(t) = k e^{\sin t}$

through  $(0, 5)$ :

$x(t) = 5 e^{\sin t}$

claim: Given  $\frac{dx}{dt} = f(t, x)$ , if  $f$  is nice near  $(t_0, x_0)$  and point  $(t_0, x_0)$

then there exists

as unique solution to this "initial value problem"

More precisely: THEOREM: Given  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$  and point  $(a, b)$

if  $f(x, y)$  and its partial  $\frac{\partial}{\partial y} f(x, y)$  exist and are continuous

on a rectangle containing  $(a, b)$ , then the initial value problem

with  $y(a) = b$  has a unique solution on an interval  $I$  containing  $a$ .

Remarks: (1)  $I$ : interval can be specified in terms of  $a, b$ ,  
and  $f(x, y)$ .

(2) The hypotheses are necessary. See EP p. 23-26 for discussion.

For example  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 2\sqrt{y}$  with  $y(0) = 0$  has two solutions:

$$y = 0, y = x^2. \quad (\text{partial in } y \text{ not defined at } y = 0)$$

(3) Why does this matter? Helpful to know that solution exists  
when applying numerical / qualitative methods which can ~~lose~~ otherwise  
lead to subtle mistakes, as we'll see later in lecture.

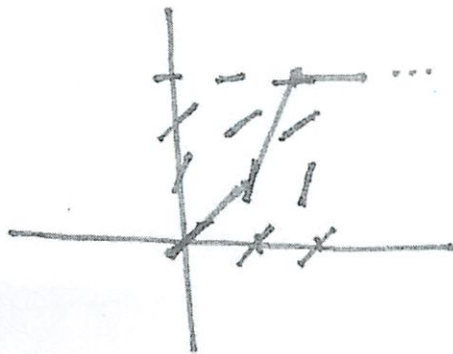
Numerical methods: Euler's method.

Idea: Given initial value problem  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$   $y(x_0) = y_0$

then use linear approximation to estimate a solution as follows.

In direction field: start at  $(0, 0) = (x_0, y_0)$ .

Flow along tangent line for one unit.  
( $\Delta x = 1$ )



Get piece-wise linear curve that  
approximates a solution.

See applet "Euler's Method"

## Math 18.03 : Differential Equations

### Lecture 2 Supplemental Notes

Friday, September 9, 2011

Prof. Ben Brubaker (Lec. 2) Math 18.03 : Differential Equations Friday, September 9, 2011 1 / 6

### Quick Quiz 2

True or False: The graph of any continuous function  $C(x)$  is always made of upper fences and lower fences.

- TRUE
- FALSE

Prof. Ben Brubaker (Lec. 2) Math 18.03 : Differential Equations Friday, September 9, 2011 2 / 6



## Quick Answer

True or False: The graph of any continuous function  $C(x)$  is always made of upper fences and lower fences.

The condition that  $C(x)$  is a lower fence is

$$C'(x) < f(x, C(x))$$

and to be an upper fence

$$C'(x) > f(x, C(x))$$

and so the only time when one of these inequalities does not hold is if

$$C'(x) = f(x, C(x)).$$

TRUE-ish

FALSE

## The Logistical Model $dP/dt = aP - bP^2$

The 0-isoclines for this model are just the constant functions

$$P = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad P = a/b.$$

Experimentation shows that solutions do not cross them, but

$$P'(x) = 0 = f(x, P(x))$$

in both cases. Can we (or should we) call them fences?

YES. Hubbard and West call them "weak fences" when, for example for a lower fence  $L(x)$ ,

$$L'(x) \leq f(x, L(x)). \quad \text{NOTE it's } \leq \text{ here not } <.$$

## The Logistical Model $dP/dt = aP - bP^2$

Under mild hypotheses, weak fences are also “non-porous” – don’t let solutions leak through from one direction.

(The proof is much harder than Wednesday’s one-line proof.)

Further discussion of issues arising in the Recitation 1 exercises are written in a handout on the course home page.

See “Announcements and handouts” section for the PDF file.

## Common choices for fences

Any continuous function is made up of (at least weak) fences. But there are several choices of curves that are often used as fences:

- Constant functions or lines (Why? Their derivatives  $C'(x)$  are constant, so easy to compare to  $f(x, C(x))$ )
- Isoclines (Why? The values  $f(x, C(x))$  are constant, so easy to compare to  $C'(x)$ .)
- Solutions to easier, related differential equations (Why? Their behavior should be close to the behavior of the harder ODE.)

(Apparently I missed lecture 2 - did not know had lecture

Pset 1 Due Fri

Fri)

Office hrs will be posted - can go any TA

Read books/notes in advance of lecture (Need to get book - had ordered it)

Last lecture - fences + funnels  
- finished Euler's method for

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$

Pick initial pt  $(x_0, y_0)$  Flow along line w/

slope  $f(x_0, y_0)$  for fixed  $\Delta x$

Repeat

Use slope field to find numeric way of finding ways of solving diff eqs

Quiz

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - 1$$

$$y(0) = 5$$

(2)

Start  $(0, 15)$

Compute slope ~~at~~ 24

So go to  $(1, 29)$

$$\uparrow \\ 5 + 24 \cdot 1$$

$$(x_0, y_0) \rightarrow (x_1, y_1) = (x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta x f(x_0, y_0))$$

Not a great ans  $y^2 - 1$  is 'curvy'  
we just used straight line

Then could

$$(x_1, y_1) \rightarrow (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + \Delta x, y_1 + \Delta x f(x_1, y_1))$$

Have an applet for this "Euler's Method"

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -xy$$



③

Is separable

$$\int \frac{dy}{y} = \int -x dx$$

↳ initial value problem  
w/  $y(0) = 1$

$$y(x) = C e^{-\frac{1}{2} x^2}$$

↑ constant could be 0

So 0 is a solution

(also  $y=0$  is sol to  $y'(0)=0$ )

Can see better if we reduce step size in applet  
- then matches eqn / bell curve more

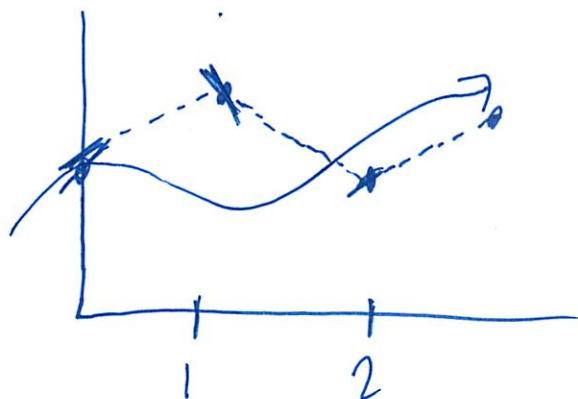
Table where  $h =$  step size

When can solve eq exactly - can do it  
but when can't - use numeric method  
and better w/ small step sizes

④ (I'm really annoyed I missed that lecture)

Easy for a computer to do

If sol looks like



doing Euler's method

Large possible room for errors

① - linear approximation for sol'n

② - and can start away from sol curve  
- compounding initial error  
- error cumulative

Fix: make step size smaller

③ - Rounding error from not enough digits

Fix: carry more digits

5

Two questions

1. How can we estimate error?

- so can choose step size

2. Does the solution actually exist?

- When can we guarantee a solution?

Assume if given an initial condition, we get unique sol. Is that always true?

Some statement about existence + uniqueness

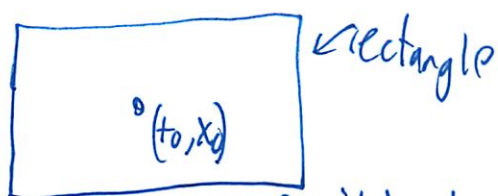
Rough

$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(x, t)$  and initial pt  $(t_0, x_0)$

then if  $f$  is 'nice' near  $(t_0, x_0)$  then a unique sol'n to the initial value problem exists.  
↳ diff eq and a point  $x(t_0) = x_0$

"nice" =  $f(t, x)$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(t, x)$  exists\* and are continuous on some rectangle containing the point of interest  $(t_0, x_0)$

(b)



↑ within here it + deriv is "nice"

exists\* = sol'n exists on  $\mathbb{R}$  some interval  $I \ni t_0$

$I$  depends on  $t, x_0, f(x, t)$



↑ interval smaller than  $R$

(See E.P 23-26) for discussion we'd examples + reasons why we need the hypothesis)  
Edwards + Penny

Can we estimate error by choosing step size  $h$   
 How find error in linear approx?

Taylor Series w/ Remainder from 18.01

error in estimation is controlled by next derivative  
 ie linear  $|y''(x)| \rightarrow$  find max over interval.  $\rightarrow$



①

→ result is  $C$

Then Euler's ~~For~~ Error

$$| \underbrace{y(x_n)}_{\text{actual}} - \underbrace{y_n}_{\text{estimate}} | \leq C \cdot h$$

↑ step size

Table on slide 5

$$\frac{\text{Error}}{h} = C$$

↖ about constant

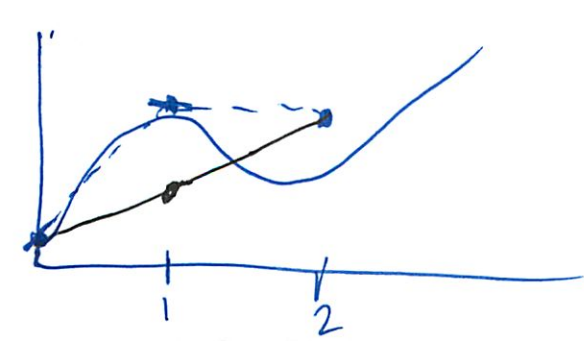
Use upper bound in Euler's Method

Normally just show is an error

Don't really use in practice

Could find  $C$

## Improved Euler's Method



could avg points  
(not much improved here)

⑧ Then what is error b/w actual & improved

$$\left| \underbrace{y(x_n)}_{\text{actual}} - \underbrace{y_n}_{\substack{\text{improved} \\ \text{est}}} \right| \leq ch^2$$

↑ Random error less likely

Extra work  $3h^2$  calculations not  $h$

Something like Simpson's rule

↳ Runge-Kutta method - get  $h^4$

Euler's method: Initial value problem Lecture 3  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x,y)$  with  $y(x_0) = y_0$  ① 9/12

Then choose a step size  $\Delta x = h$ , value of solution  $y(x_0 + hn)$  is approximated as follows: (n: pos. int.)

$$(x_1, y_1) = (x_0 + h, y_0 + h \cdot f(x_0, y_0))$$

$$(x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + h, y_1 + h f(x_1, y_1))$$

$$\vdots$$

means we flow along tangent direction  
w/ slope  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x,y)$  for h units.

Example: (with Euler's method applet)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -xy \quad (\text{separable})$$

$$y(0) = 1$$

Can do exact

$$\int \frac{dy}{y} = \int -x dx$$

NP:  $y(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}$

step size  $1 = \Delta x$ .

$$(0, 1) \rightarrow (0+1, 1 + 1 \cdot f(0, 1)) = (1, 1)$$

$$(1, 1) \rightarrow (2, 1 + \underbrace{f(1, 1)}_{-1}) = (2, 0)$$

$$(2, 0) \rightarrow (3, 0) \rightarrow (4, 0) \rightarrow \dots$$

What is approx. value via Euler's method at  $x = 3$ ?

ACTUAL:  $e^{-9/2} \approx .01110$

From picture, we see error comes from several sources:

- (1) from  $(x_n, y_n)$  to  $(x_{n+1}, y_{n+1})$  have error from following tangent line
  - (2) Also  $(x_n, y_n)$  is result of earlier approx., and not generally on the solution curve  $y(x)$ . (not solution curve)
  - (3) rounding errors from estimating resulting constants. Good reason to want to make step size smaller
- Small reason to be careful about # of steps we take.

- Show slide of table with smaller and smaller step sizes.

(2)

Two issues:

- How do we know that solution exists in first place? Back to existence/uniqueness in Lecture 2 (Euler's method can be insensitive to vertical asymptotes...)

Example:  $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + y^2$ . Show table EP p. 439. (Notes skipped on Friday)

In practice, see that approximations in table are approaching specific value.

- Can we give concrete error bounds on approx. in Euler's method?

Yes. If you remember Taylor's thm. with remainder, error in power series bounded by max. of next derivative.

Error: if  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x,y)$ ,  $y(x_0) = y_0$  with  $f$  and  $f_x, f_y$  defined and continuous on rectangle containing  $(x_0, y_0)$ , then

$$|y(x_n) - y_n| \leq C \cdot h$$

$\uparrow$  actual value       $\uparrow$  Euler approx

$C$ : const. dep. on max of  $|y''(x)|$ .  
 (hard to determine)

(Can use table of values to estimate  $C$ )  
 really just verifying thm. Not so useful in practice.

Refinements to Euler's method:

Two steps of Euler's method averaged

Error:  $\leq C \cdot h^2$



Mention Runge-Kutta method.

Autonomous equations:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y) \quad (\text{i.e. doesn't depend on } x)$$

~~quantity~~ resulting slope field is constant along horizontal lines.

Example: Population model

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = aP - bP^2$$

Example 2:  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y(1-y)$

Factor  $f(y)$ . Roots will be solutions

$y=0, y=1$  are called steady-state solutions.

(these are 0-isoclines)

In autonomous equation, any shift of solution

$y(x)$  to  $y(x-c)$  :  $c$  constant

is also a solution.

(translation symmetry of solutions)

Only need to understand a single solution between steady solutions.

Summarize asymptotic behavior with a phase diagram.



1 sink  
0 source

for our example

if  $y(0) > 1$  then  $y(x) \rightarrow 1$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$

if  $0 < y(0) < 1$  then  $y(x) \rightarrow 1$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$

if  $y(0) < 0$ , then  $y(x) \rightarrow -\infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$

if neither sink nor source called "node"

Prove these properties using fences / funnels.

## Math 18.03 : Differential Equations

### Lecture 3 Supplemental Notes

Monday, September 12, 2011

Prof. Ben Brubaker (Lec. 2) Math 18.03 : Differential Equations Monday, September 12, 2011 1 / 5

### Quick Quiz 3

Given the differential equation

$$dy/dx = y^2 - 1$$

with initial condition  $y(0) = 5$ , then which of the following gives the first iteration in Euler's method with step size  $\Delta x = 1$ ?

- (5, -1)
- (1, 4)
- (1, 24)
- None of the above

Prof. Ben Brubaker (Lec. 2) Math 18.03 : Differential Equations Monday, September 12, 2011 2 / 5

## Quick Answer

Given the differential equation

$$dy/dx = y^2 - 1$$

with initial condition  $y(0) = 5$ , then which of the following gives the first iteration in Euler's method with step size  $\Delta x = 1$ ?

- (5, -1)
- (1, 4)
- (1, 24)
- None of the above

We follow the line in the slope field with slope  $\frac{dy}{dx}|_{(x,y)=(0,5)} = 24$  for  $\Delta x = 1$  unit from the point  $(0, 5)$ . This gives  $(1, 5 + 24 \cdot 1) = (1, 29)$ .

## Euler's method for $dy/dx = -xy$

x	h = 1	h = 1/2	h = 1/4	h = 1/8	h = 1/16	Actual
.5	-	1	.9375	.9089	.8954	.8825
1	1	.75	.6665	.6340	.6197	.6065
1.5	-	.375	.3436	.3331	.3287	.3247
2	0	.09375	.1208	.1290	.1324	.1353
2.5	-	0	.0264	.0359	.04008	.04394
3	0	0	.0031	.00697	.00903	.0111

Another approximation to  $y(3)$  for smaller  $h$ :

$$h = 1/32 : .01007;$$

## Error in Euler's method

We stated (without proof) that the error in Euler's method is roughly a constant times the step size  $h$ :

$$|y(x_n) - y_n| \leq Ch \quad \text{for some constant } C.$$

Here  $y(x_n)$  is the value of the solution  $y(x)$  at  $x_n$  and  $y_n$  is the approximation using  $n$  steps of Euler's method.

In our earlier example:

$h$	$y_n$	$y(3)$	$ y(3) - y_n /h$
1/8	.00697	.0111	.03304
1/16	.00903	.0111	.03312
1/32	.01007	.0111	.03296

So it appears some constant  $C$  around .034 will do. This really just verifies the result on error. It isn't so useful in practice. Just decrease step size until the result appears to settle to a limit.



- (Different TA ~~minutes~~)

You should be able to do everything on P-Set 1  
except

- integrating factors in Part 1
- bifurcation in Part 2

Today Funnels + Fences, Euler's Method

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2y - y^2$$

Logistic equation  
of the form  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = ay - by^2$

- could solve w/ sep of variables
- but hard

better model for pop growth  
than exp. model

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = ay$$

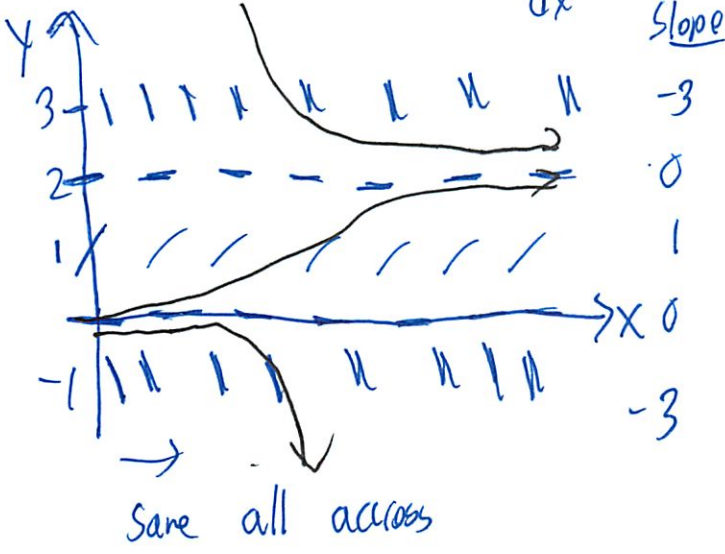
$$\text{sol'n} = y = Ae^{ax}$$

Since exp grows forever  
but growth may slow down.

(2)

1. Draw a slope field for this eq + solution curves

~~Sketch the~~  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 2y - y^2$



Draw some sol curves in black

So you can see b/w 0, 2 pop will grow till reaches limit at 2 asymptotically

~~How would be prove solution is 2~~  
~~show  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  is~~

How would prove increasing?

If  $0 < y < 2$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2y - y^2 \\ &= y(2 - y) \end{aligned}$$

(11) Could any pts so error less likely

R2

Logistic equation

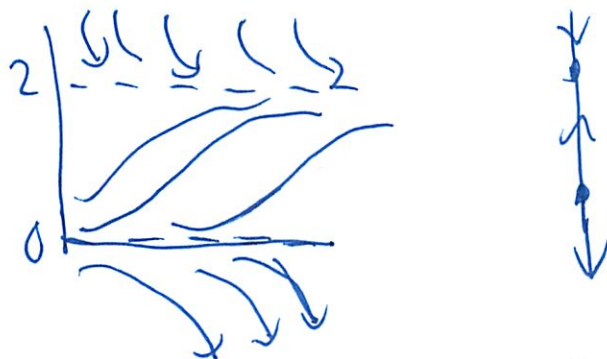
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = ay - by^2$$

- better model for pop growth than exponential

Can solve w/ sep of variables, but hard

1. Draw slope field

example  $= \frac{dy}{dx} = 2y - y^2$



How do we know sol = 2?

2. How prove is  $\uparrow$  in range  $0 < y < 2$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2y - y^2 \\ &= y(2 - y) \end{aligned}$$

Note  $y$  must be  $\oplus > 2$   
so  $\uparrow$  in range

could say fence  $L(x) = 1$

$\uparrow$  is an isocline, but not a 0-isocline

3

$y$  must be positive and  $c \geq 2$

So

$(+) \times (+)$  will be  $(+)$

So prove 'is increasing

(I get it now

- need to pay attention to what is going on)

---

A fence is at  $L(x) = 1$  ← just a line

- look at slope along line

- its always  $+1$  here

- easy since same across line



So sol curves when hit line are always going

VP across it

Nothing ever goes below it

9) Because we know slope is always  $\oplus$

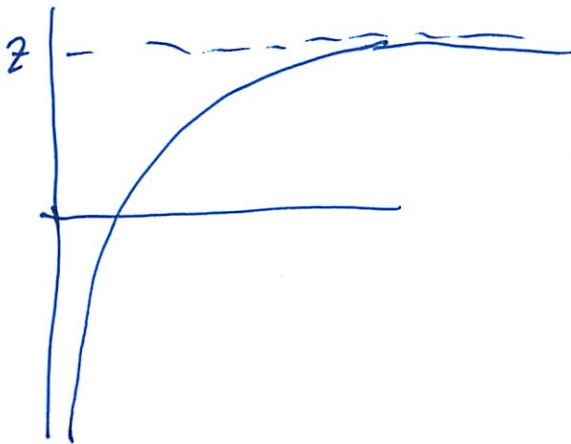
can say we could draw fences  $(0, 2)$

TA forgets too  $\rightarrow$  not including (actually don't know if includes)

Q. Show that the sol'n curve  $\textcircled{a}$  tends towards  $y=2$   
How do we know it goes all the way up to 2  
and asymptotes there

(I'm saying smart things - been helped by 6.042 thinking)  
- other students prob reverse as most do 18.03 lol)

could also have curve  $L(x) = 2 - \frac{1}{x}$



Slope is  $2y - y^2 = 2L(x) - L(x)^2$

$$= 2\left(2 - \frac{1}{x}\right) - \left(2 - \frac{1}{x}\right)^2$$
$$= 4 - \frac{2}{x} - \left(4 - \frac{4}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)$$
$$= \frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{x^2}$$

5

Meanwhile Slope of  $L(x)$  is

$$L'(x) = \frac{1}{x^2}$$

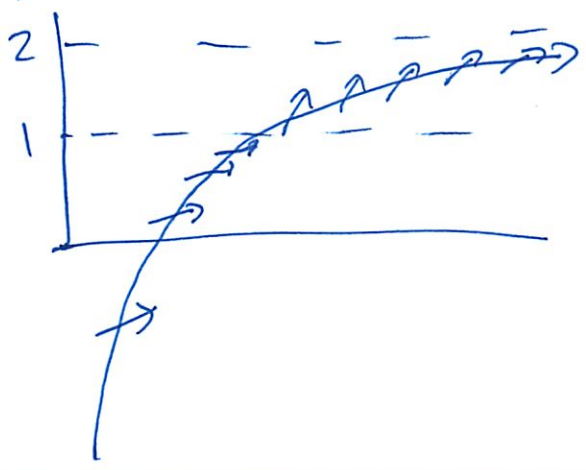
(Missed this - review math)

$$\frac{2}{x} > \frac{2}{x^2} ?$$

$$x < x^2 \Leftrightarrow \boxed{x > 1}$$

Is a lower fence when  $x > 1$

↳ which happens to be  $y > 1$



Solve analytically

- you can actually do it (lucky)
- via Separation of variables
  - pretend 'is' fraction
  - rearrange so all ys on one side, xs on other

6

$$\frac{dy}{2y-y^2} = dx$$

Integrate

$$\int \frac{dy}{2y-y^2} = \int dx$$

need to integrate  
Using partial  
fractions

~~easy~~  $= x + C$

↓ easy

$$\int \frac{1}{y} dy = \ln|y| + C$$

$$\int \frac{1}{ax+b} dy =$$

$$u = ay + b$$

$$du = a dy$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u} dy$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{u} \frac{du}{a}$$

Turn into du

$$= \frac{1}{a} \ln|u| + C$$

now sub that back in for y

$$= \frac{1}{a} \ln|ay+b| + C$$

⑦

But for fraction in denom  $\rightarrow$   
use partial fractions

$$\frac{1}{2y - y^2} = \frac{1}{y(2-y)} = \frac{A}{y} + \frac{B}{2-y}$$

Sim of things  
already done.

Find constants

$$= \frac{A(2-y) + B y}{y(2-y)}$$

Denom here is same as original/  
So numerator should be same

$$A(2-y) + B y = 1 + 0y$$

find A, B:

$$\begin{array}{l} 2A = 1 \\ -A + B = 0 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} A = \frac{1}{2} \\ B = \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2y} + \frac{1}{2(2-y)}$$

So now we can integrate  
- like we did earlier on right

$$\int \frac{dy}{2y - y^2} = \int \frac{dy}{2y} + \int \frac{dy}{2(2-y)}$$



$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln|y| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|2(2-y)|$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln|y| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|2(2-y)| = x + C$$

Can combine

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{y}{2(2-y)} \right| = x + C$$

Still complicated

Use PC to plot

Can rearrange to get  $y$  as fn of  $x$

↪ numerator + denom would have exponentials

$$\text{- or } x(y) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{y}{2(2-y)} \right| + C$$

? now can shift  
left or right  
however you want

Find general sol

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2x + x$$

~~A~~

Move all x to dx side

S w/ respect dt

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x(2t + 1)$$

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = 2t + 1$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} dt = \int (2t + 1) dt$$

↑ this whole thing cancels, I believe

$$\ln|x| = \int (2t) dt + \int 1 dt$$

$$= \frac{2t^2}{2} + t + C$$

$$= t^2 + t + C$$

now exponentiate

$$e^{\ln|x|} = |x| = C e^{t^2+t} = C e^{t^2} \cdot e^t$$

↑ this here

✓ got it right don't need

Oh I get it

now

C is  $e^C$

but we don't care exactly what C is

Lunar lander my try ✓

$$v(t_0) = 450 \text{ m/s}$$

$$a(t) = 2.5 \text{ m/s}^2$$

At what height so  $v=0$  at touch down

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = -2.5 v$$

Get all  $t$ s

$$\frac{1}{v} dv = -2.5 dt$$

$$\int \frac{1}{v} dv = \int -2.5 dt$$

like normal  $\frac{1}{\text{something}}$

$$\ln |v| = -2.5 t \quad \text{? -integrating help}$$

then what  
exponentiate both sides

$$v = C e^{-2.5 t}$$

↑  
Constant

↑ should not be!

2

Can put L after #  
-but when multiplication?

How do I find where it overflows?

Printing too slow!

How is  $25\%5$  1? its 0

$5\%5$  is 0 not 25

Spent hr on this -don't know

PS1 due tomorrow Friday @ noon | Type Part 2 #3  
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x) = f(y)$  + Change labelling on axis

Today: 2 important classes of 1st order ODEs

- autonomous - "independent"

- linear

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$$

ind of x

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = f(y)$$

ind of time

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)$$

Rearrange  $\frac{dy}{dx} = -P(x)y + Q(x)$  ← linear in y

For example  $\frac{dy}{dx} = -(\sin x)y + e^{2x^2}$

Not example  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \cos(y)x$  ⚠ ind. linear

Autonomous eq

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = f(y) \neq 1$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{f(y)} = t + C$$

↓ (can always solve  
 - integral may be nasty

Tricks for eval qual.

Examples

Radioactive decay  
 - exponential

"rate of decay is proportional to the amt present at any time t"

2

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -kP \quad k > 0$$

### Example 2 Hollywood

Tank has  $S_0$  salt dissolved in 200 gallons water.

At  $t=0$ , start pumping water w/  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb salt/gallon at a rate 4 gallons/min

Then we instantaneously stir liquid

And water leaves tank at 4 gallons/min

How much salt <sup>in lbs</sup> in tank at time  $t$ .

Write the diff eq!

Prof: Hard. Break into pieces

$$\frac{dS}{dt}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{\text{lbs salt}}{\text{gallon}} \cdot 4 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}} = 2 \frac{\text{lbs salt}}{\text{min}} \quad \text{entering}$$

but also  
leaving

$$= \cancel{2 \frac{\text{lbs salt}}{\text{min}}} \rightarrow 4 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}} \cdot S(t) \cdot \frac{1}{200} \frac{\text{lbs}}{\text{gal}} \quad \text{concentration}$$

3

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = \overset{\text{salt}}{\text{entering}} - \overset{\text{salt}}{\text{leaving}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \text{ lb}}{\text{min}} - \frac{4 \text{ gal}}{200} \cdot S(t)$$

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = 2 - \frac{4}{200} S(t)$$

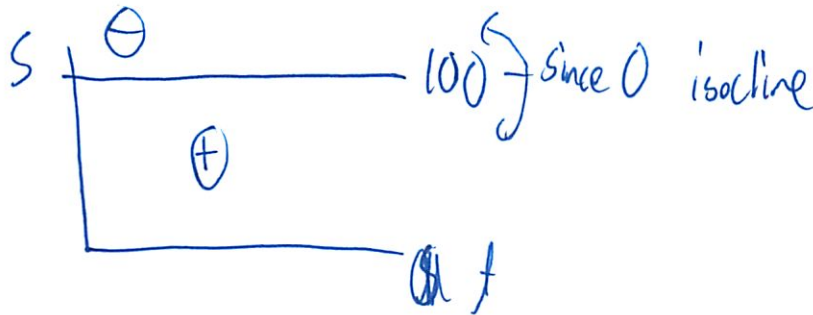
Now solve analytically

Could also look at qualitatively

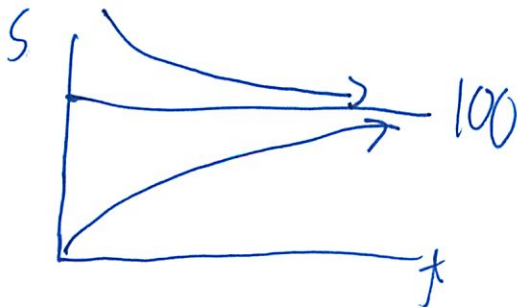
- draw  $\emptyset$  isocline

$$0 = 2 - \frac{S(t)}{50}$$

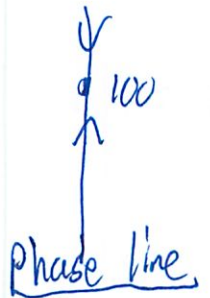
$$S(t) = 100$$



So assume will asymptotically approach above



or be lazier



④ Could do rigorous proof w/ fences + funnels

In general: the phase line has vertices which are roots of  $f(y)$  in  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$

Question 4

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - 4y + 3$$

$$\int (-y^2 + 4) dy = \int 3 dx$$

$$-\frac{y^3}{3} + 4y = 3x$$

answer  $f(y) = y^2 - 4y + 3$   
Oh then what factor ~~do I have to do diff eq~~

$$(y-1)(y-3)$$

didn't have to do ~~the~~ integration

$$f(y) > 0 \text{ if } y > 3$$

$$f(y) < 0 \text{ if } 3 > y > 1$$

$$f(y) > 0 \text{ if } y < 1$$



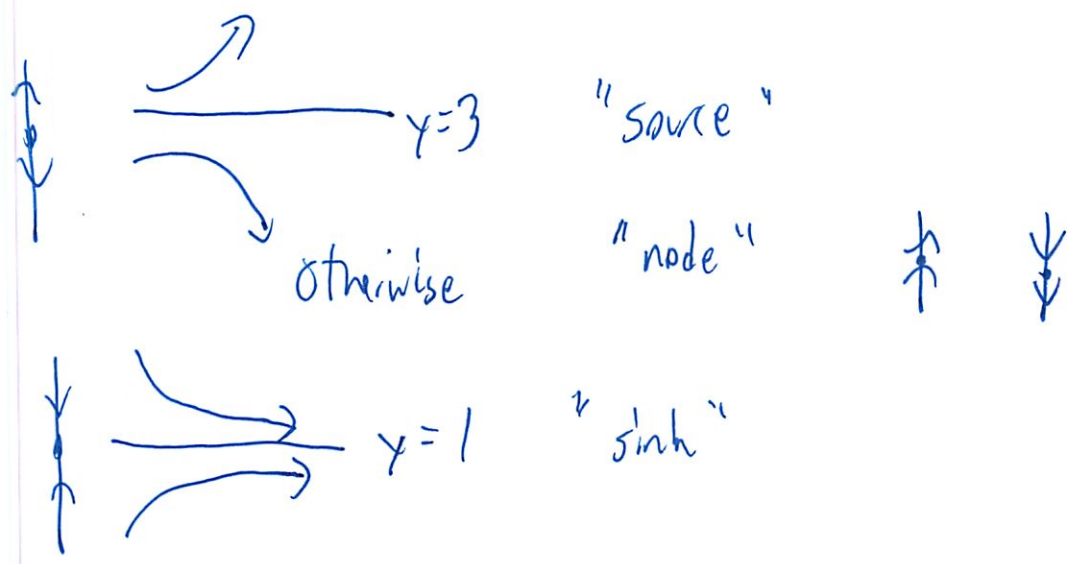
5

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x) \quad g(y)$$

↑            ↑ integrate

auton

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = g(y) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = f(x)$$



Important when measuring if source or sink

### Parameters

- fun games we can play

Harvesting model - similar to logistical model

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = R P \left( M - P \right) - h$$

↑ maximum
↑ pos. const. "harvesting" constant

6

limited resources - like fish in a pond

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = P(4 - P) - h$$

↑  
hundreds of fish

Now vary h and see how affects long term behavior

Find roots of quadratic  $P(4 - P) - h$

↑                      ↑                      ↑  
 Variable                      Constant

$$P^2 - 4P + h = 0$$

$$\text{roots } P = 2 \pm \sqrt{4 - h}$$

as change h, change real roots in quad eqn

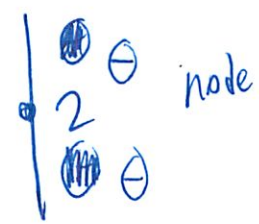
So when  $h > 4$

- imaginary
- so no real roots
- no pts for phase line



When  $h = 4$

- one real root



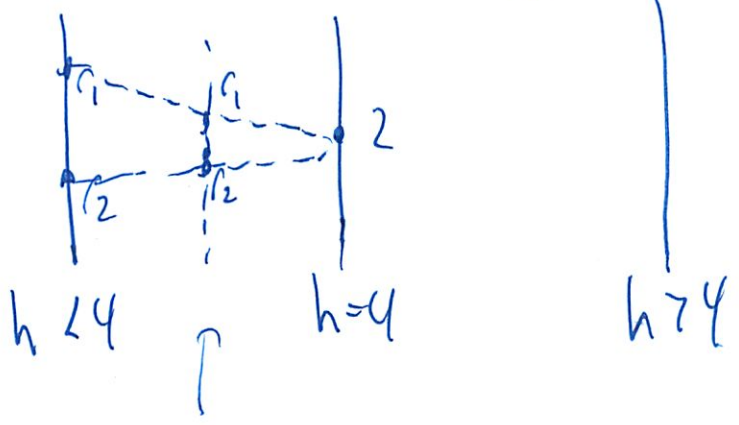
When  $h < 4$

- two real roots



①

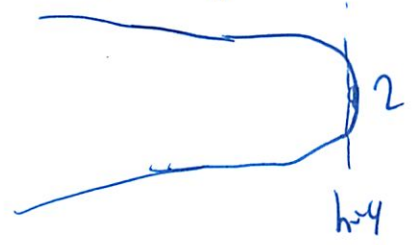
like a movie →



bifurcation  
diagram

then as  
get closer  
to 4,  $r_1, r_2$  move together

like a ~~parabola~~ parabola



bifurcation pts - places on phase diagram where # of  
vertices on phase line ~~at~~ increase/decrease

example  $h=4$  bifurcation pt

So if fish warden don't set limit at bifurcation pt  
- too risky

8

# Linear Equations

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x) \cdot y = Q(x)$$

Only way to solve

Idea - ~~is~~  $\int$  both sides w/r to  $x$

- but that is hard here

So slightly adjust

Better idea Multiply by  $f(x)$  on both sides

Then when  $\int$  w/r to  $x$  still fn  $x$  on other side

The magic function Multiply both sides by  $e^{\int P(x) dx}$

LHS  $\frac{d}{dx} \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx} + P(x) e^{\int P(x) dx} \cdot y$

$\uparrow$  is  $\frac{d}{dx}$  of product of 2 fns

$$\frac{d}{dx} (y \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx})$$

Using  
prod  
rule

$\downarrow$  int w/r to  $x$

$$y \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx} + C$$

(9)

RHS  $Q(x) \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx}$

int w/c to x

$$\int Q(x) e^{\int P(x) dx} dx$$

↑ must do inner  $\int$  first!

Example  $\frac{dy}{dx} - 2xy = x$

Identify P, Q

$$P(x) = -2x$$

$$\int P(x) dx = -x^2$$

any anti deriv will do, so no +C

Now multiply by  $e^{-x^2}$

$$\frac{d}{dx} e^{-x^2} - 2x e^{-x^2} \cdot y = x e^{-x^2}$$

~~any anti deriv will do, so no +C~~  $\frac{d}{dx} (y \cdot e^{-x^2})$

$$y e^{-x^2} = \int x e^{-x^2} dx$$

do algebra

# Lecture 4

9/14

Today: two important classes of ODEs: autonomous + linear

autonomous = "independent" as in independent of  $x$ :

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dP}{dt} = f(P)$$

linear = "linear in dep. variable  $y$ "

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x) \quad \leftarrow \text{thinking } P(x)y - Q(x) \text{ as "linear" piece}$$

Autonomous equations are special cases of separable eqns. Still may be

difficult to solve:

$$\int \frac{dy}{f(y)} = x + C$$

But using qualitative analysis, find a few shortcuts.

Examples: radioactive decay  $\frac{dN}{dt} = -kN$ ,  $k > 0$ . "rate of decay is proportional to the amount of substance present."

mixing problems: A tank contains  $S_0$  lbs of salt

dissolved in 200 gallons of water. At time  $t=0$ , we start

pumping water with  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb salt/gallon at rate of 4 gal/min

and then rapidly stirred mixture exits tank at same rate (4 gal/min)

How many lbs. of salt are in the tank at time  $t$ ?

Ans: Use ODE because we can express  $S'(t)$  easily.

$$S'(t) = \begin{array}{c} \text{rate of salt} \\ \text{entering} \end{array} - \begin{array}{c} \text{rate of salt} \\ \text{leaving} \end{array}$$

rate entering:  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb/gal at 4 gal/min = 2 lb/min.

rate leaving: 4 gal/min  $\cdot$  ( $\frac{\text{lb/gallon in tank at time } t}{S(t)/200}$ )

Conclusion:  $S'(t) = 2 - \frac{S(t)}{50}$

(autonomous)

solve by separation of variables  $\rightsquigarrow S(t) = S_0 e^{-t/50} + 100(1 - e^{-t/50})$

qualitative analysis: 0-isocline:  $S(t) = 100$

if  $S_0 < 100$ , then  $S' > 0$

if  $S > 100$  then  $S' < 0$

How to illustrate solutions? Only need to draw 3:  $S = 100$  +  
solns with  $S(0) > 100$ ,  
 $S(0) < 100$

Reason: solutions to autonomous equations are

translation invariant. If  $S(t)$  is sol'n, so is  $S^*(t - t_0)$  for any  $t_0$ .

[One way to see this: slope field is constant along horizontal lines.]

Even easier: Phase line



(To argue solutions asymptotically approach 100 requires a short argument with fences)

points on phase line: roots of  $f(y)$  in  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$

arrows: indicate whether  $dy/dx >$  or  $< 0$  on interval.

Slide question about phase line for logistic equation.

Variation of parameters. Example: Harvesting (logistical - const.)

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = \underbrace{kP(M-P)}_{\text{logistical}} - \underbrace{h}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{constant harvesting} \\ \text{rate}}}$$

e.g. fish in pond.

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = P(4-P) - h \quad 4: \text{max. pop. of fish (in hundreds)}$$

What are roots of this equation?

$$-(P^2 - 4P + h) = 0$$

2 real roots if  $h < 4$

$$\rightarrow P = (2 \pm \sqrt{4-h}) = P$$

1 real root if  $h = 4$

0 real roots if  $h > 4$

↙ no points on phase line.

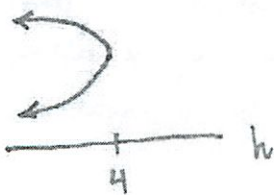
phase lines:



(Much cooler pictures later with systems of equations...)

bifurcation diagram

(bifurcation point: value of parameter for which phase line changes behavior — inc. or dec # of roots)



NOTE: Not a solution curve! Just a curve that gives info about model as we vary parameter.

Why not set fishing limit to 400 fish per year?

Too sensitive to small amount of overfishing.



linear equations:  $\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)$  (Read EP §1.5)

if  $Q(x) = 0$  ("homogeneous" case), then separable:

$$\ln |y| = - \int P(x) dx + c'$$

Exponentiating:  $|y(x)| = c \cdot e^{-\int P(x) dx}$

$$|y(x) e^{\int P(x) dx}| = c \Rightarrow y(x) = c \cdot e^{-\int P(x) dx}$$

In general linear equation, make  $\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y$  look like  $\frac{d}{dx}$  (something)

then integrate both sides w.r.t.  $x$ . Have flexibility to mult. both sides by function in  $x$

Idea: multiply both sides by  $e^{\int P(x) dx}$

LHS:  $\frac{dy}{dx} \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx} + P(x) \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx} y$

" Product rule

$$\frac{d}{dx} ( e^{\int P(x) dx} \cdot y )$$

Why this factor?  
 Want  $M(x)$  s.t.  
 $\frac{d}{dx} M(x) + P(x)M(x)y$   
 $= \frac{d}{dx} ( M(x)y )$  homog!  
 $\Rightarrow \frac{dM}{dx} - P(x)M = 0$

RHS: Just  $e^{\int P(x) dx} Q(x)$ . Looks messy, but at least it is a function of  $x$  alone which can be integrated.

Result:  $y = e^{-\int P(x) dx} \cdot \int e^{\int P(x) dx} Q(x) dx$  (Don't memorize this formula)

Ex:  $\frac{dy}{dx} - 2xy = x$   $e^{\int -2x dx} = e^{-x^2} \dots$

# Math 18.03 : Differential Equations

Lecture 4 Supplemental Notes

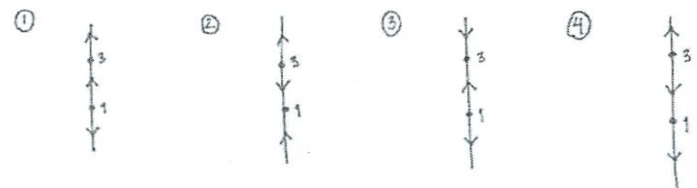
Wednesday, September 14, 2011

## Quick Quiz 4

Given the differential equation

$$dy/dx = y^2 - 4y + 3$$

which of the following is a picture of the phase line for this autonomous equation?

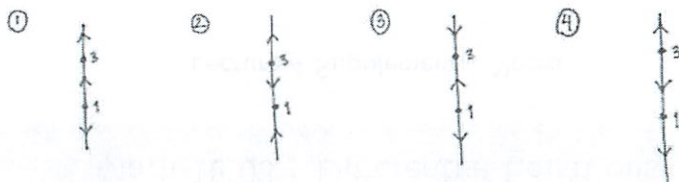


## Quick Answer

Given the differential equation

$$dy/dx = y^2 - 4y + 3$$

which of the following is a picture of the phase line?



2! -  $f(y) = y^2 - 4y + 3 = (y - 1)(y - 3)$  which satisfies:

$$f(y) > 0 \text{ if } y > 3, \quad f(y) < 0 \text{ if } 3 > y > 1, \quad f(y) > 0 \text{ if } y < 1$$

Practice 1.4 ex 1

9/14

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -6xy \quad y(0) = 7$$

Separate variables

y on left (sep the dy)

x on right & like multiplying both sides by dx

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = -6x$$

$$\int \frac{1}{y} dy = \int -6x dx$$

$$\ln |y| = -\frac{6x^2}{2} + C$$

$$= -3x^2$$

$$|y| = C e^{-3x^2}$$

Now plug in IV & never tried

$$7 = C e^{-3 \cdot 0^2}$$

well  $e^0 = 1$  WA says 1

②

$$C_0$$
$$C = 7$$

Now answer qv  
- just solve

$$|y| = 7 e^{-3x^2}$$

Can see from initial condition that at  $x=0$   
it's  $\oplus$  so can get rid of abs value  
Symbol

But other than that correct  $\checkmark$

- getting the basics down

- this is LL only though  $\checkmark$

# 1.4 Ex 2

9/14

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4-2x}{3y^2-5}$$

So  $y$  on left

$$\int (3y^2-5) dy = \int (4-2x) dx$$

∴ Can separate  
- well implicit

~~$3y^2-5$~~

$$\frac{3y^3}{3} - 5y = 4x - \frac{2x^2}{2}$$

$$y^3 - 5y + C = 4x - x^2 + C$$

∴ This is not 1st order ∴

That's all you can go

implicit solution

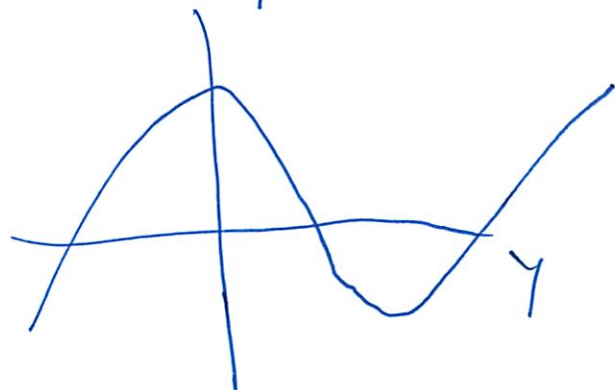
∴ (I should make vocab def sheet)

Short term → (know real math reasons - don't memorize shortcuts)

(Do I have any qu  
 - I think I've been working my way through P-Set nicely so far)

Conceptual qu (about 50% people did not get)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$$

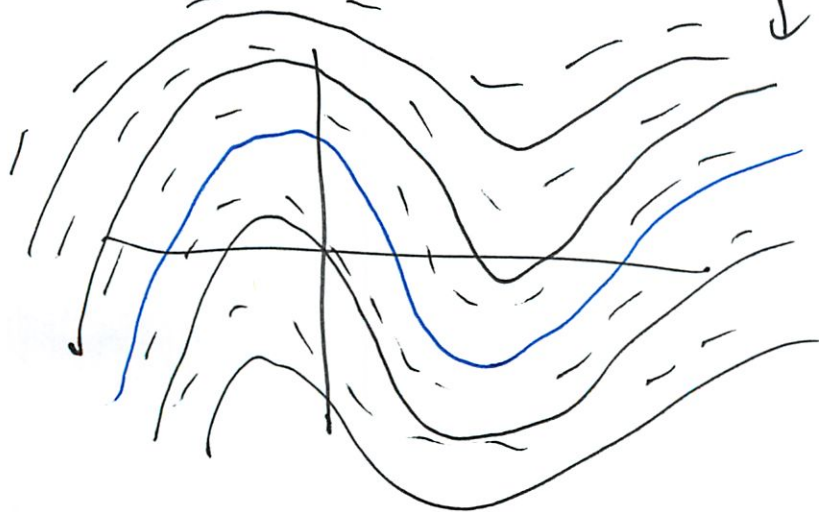


Slope field  
 phase diagram  
 sol curve  
 long term behavior

Wait how can  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$   
 That means some exact - from picture  
 which was drawn

But how can we add extra slope field

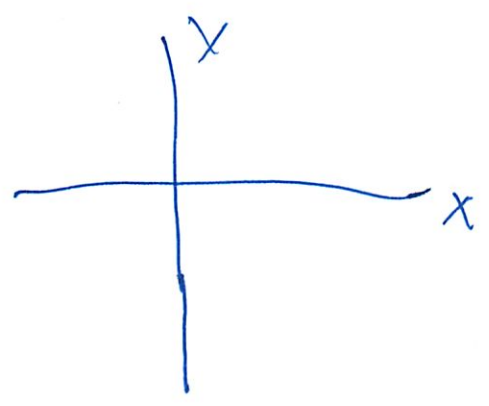
Similar - just + C



long term behavior  
 to  $+\infty$  ?  
 as  $y \rightarrow \infty$

2

Need some fun  $y(x)$  so  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  is that function of  $y$



eval  $f(y)$  at each point - that is your slope field

so

$$\int dy = \int f(y)$$

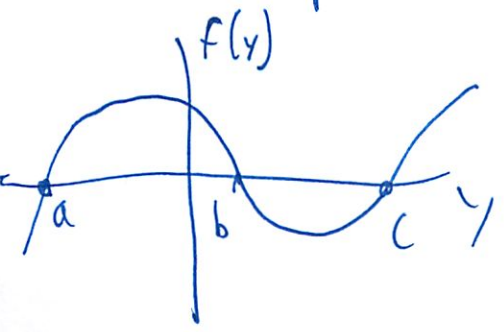
$$\ln|y| = f(y)$$

$$y = e^{f(y)}$$

Name 3 points where  $f(y)$  crosses  $y$  axis

slope

⊕  
⊖



- This is function of derivative  
the slope - how it is  
(like in HS we drew this)

as  $y$  gets more  $\ominus$   
slope gets steeper  $\ominus$



③

Looking for  $x, y$

at  $y = a, b, c$

Then  $f(x, y) = 0, 0, 0$

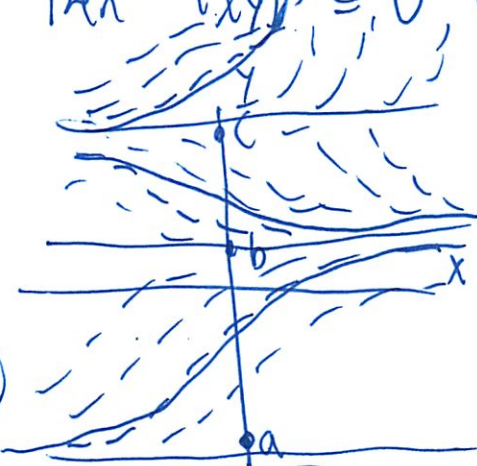
slope

⊕

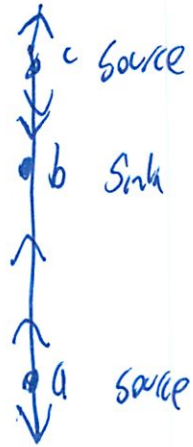
⊖

⊕

⊖



Phase line



does not matter what  $x$  is

slope 0 at these pts

~~only~~ does

Then can draw in sol curves

### Runge Kutta Method

Section 6.2 in book

TA does not know

Can we only draw phase diagram if  $f(x, y)$   
- not really since its now 2D.

4

# First Order Linear Eq

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y P(x) + Q(x)$$

eg  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y + x$

Need to use integrating factor

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - y = x$$

~~IF~~ IF =  $e^{\int -1 dx} = e^{-x}$

Or  $P(x) = -1$      $Q(x) = x$

in form  $\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x) \cdot y = Q(x)$

to get into this form set P, Q to those values

~~then integrate~~ by parts

Multiply both sides by IF

$$\int e^x (y' - y) = \int x e^{-x}$$

Need product rule  $\frac{d(A \cdot B)}{dx} = A \frac{dB}{dx} + B \frac{dA}{dx}$

5

Then integrate by parts

$$u = x$$

$$du = dx$$

$$dv = e^{-x} \quad v = e^{-x}$$

etc

Finish integrating

Word problem

people going into stadium

100 people <sup>arrive</sup> every hr

For every pair of people in stadium

some prob  $p$  that 1 kills the other

So adding  $\frac{dp}{dt} = \frac{100}{\text{hour}}$

killing  $-(p/2 \cdot \text{Prob})$

<sup>^</sup>did I mess up prob?

No all the possibility of pairs

6  
So  $\binom{P}{2} k$

Need to write out  $\binom{P}{2}$  b/c can't integrate

$$\frac{P(P-1)}{2}$$

So

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = 100 - \frac{k P(P-1)}{2}$$

So what is the long term behavior

- Does not depend on  $t$ , can have a phase line

- Can solve for  $P$  - like beginning question

- Integrate - ugly

---

Find 0-isoclines

$$100 - \frac{kP^2}{2} + \frac{kP}{2} = 0$$

Solve w/ quadratic eq

7

$$P^2 - P - \frac{200}{k} = 0$$

Trying to find 'isocline' not sol curve

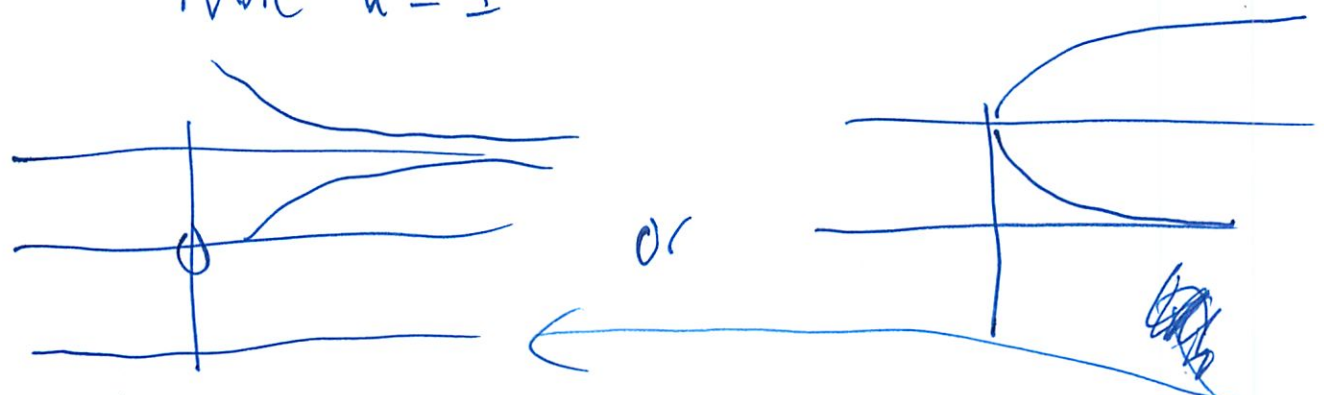
$$P = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1 + \frac{800}{k}}}{2}$$

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = 0$$

Solve for P(t)

2 'isoclines' for population - but note  $P > 0$

Note  $k \leq 1$



Need to make calculation

Say what happens if P is really big

- # will be huge + positive so

Isocline - Place where slope field is constant

## 18.03 FALL 2011 – Problem Set 1

Due Friday 9/16/11, high noon in 2-114

**Part I** consists of readings and exercises taken from Edwards and Penney and the Supplementary Notes (which are solved in the hand-written solutions at the end of the Notes). Of course, you should attempt to solve problems without referring to solutions in advance. These problems will be graded without many comments.

**Part II** consists of problems for which solutions are not given; it is worth more points. Some of these problems are longer multi-part exercises posed here because they do not fit conveniently into an exam or short-answer format. See the guidelines below (and also on the website) for which types of collaboration are acceptable, and follow them.

To encourage you to keep up with homework as it appears in lecture, both Part I and Part II problems are listed with the accompanying lecture in which the material will be covered.

### Part I (20 points)

**Lecture 1.** Wed., Sept. 7: Separation of variables, direction fields.

Read: EP 1.1–1.4, Notes D, G HW: EP 1.4: 3, 9 (explaining the values taken by the undetermined constant in each case), 27; 1A-5c, 1C-1be

**Lecture 2.** Fri. Sept. 9: Numerical approximation

Read: EP 6.1–6.2, Notes G HW: 1C-3, 1C-6

**Lecture 3.** Mon. Sept. 12: Autonomous equations and the phase line.

Read: EP 1.7, 7.1 HW: EP 7.1: 9, 11, 23

**Lecture 4.** Wed. Sept. 14: Integrating factors.

Read: EP 1.5 HW: EP 1.5: 3, 16, 33

**Lecture 5.** Fri. Sept. 16 Introduction to complex numbers.

Read: 3.5, Notes C.1–3 HW: To be given on Problem Set 2.

### Part II (29 points)

**Directions and Rules:** Collaboration on problem sets is strongly encouraged, **but**

a) Attempt each part of each problem yourself. Read each portion of the problem before asking for help. If you don't understand what is being asked, ask for help interpreting the problem and then make an honest attempt to solve it.

b) Write up each problem independently. On both Part I and II exercises you are expected to write the answer in your own words.

c) **Write on your problem set whom you consulted and the sources you used.** If you fail to do so, you may be charged with plagiarism and subject to serious penalties.

d) Do not consult materials from previous semesters.

**0.** (3 points) Write the names of all the people you consulted or with whom you collaborated and the resources you used, or say “none” or “no consultation”. This includes visits outside recitation to your recitation instructor. If you don’t know a name, you must nevertheless identify the person, as in, “tutor in Room 2-106,” or “the student next to me in recitation.” Optional: note which of these people or resources, if any, were particularly helpful to you.

This “Problem 0” will be assigned with every problem set. Its purpose is to make sure that you acknowledge (to yourself as well as others) what kind of help you require and to encourage you to pay attention to how you learn best (with a tutor, in a group, alone). It will also greatly help us to know what resources you find useful.

**1.** (Wed, 8 pts) This question concerns the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x^2.$$

You may use the “Isoclines” mathlet (linked from the course homepage) for this exercise.

- Draw the slope field for this differential equation and the 0, 2, and  $-2$  isoclines.
- Determine which pieces of the 0-isocline are upper fences and lower fences.
- Suppose that the point  $(a, b)$  is a maximum of a solution curve  $y(x)$ . What can you say about the relationship between  $a$  and  $b$ ? Explain.
- Choose two nearby initial conditions for  $y(0)$  whose corresponding solutions have radically different long-term behavior. (That is, pick points on the  $y$ -axis less than one unit apart whose solution curves have very different limiting behavior as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ .) Explain the reason for your answer using fences and funnels.

**2.** (Fri, 6 pts) Euler’s method tends to give better and better approximations as we decrease the step size.

- The initial value problem  $dy/dx = y, y(0) = 1$  has exact solution  $y = e^x$ . Use Euler’s method with step size  $1/4$  and starting point  $(0, 1)$  to obtain a rational approximation to  $e$ .

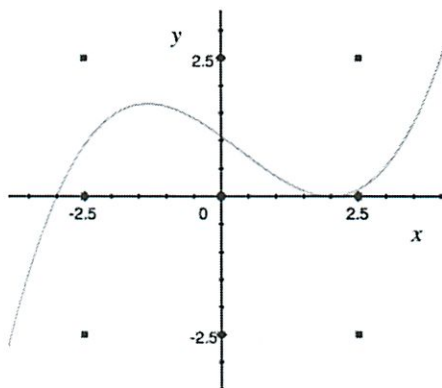
- b) Use your method from part (a) to give an approximation to  $e$  using initial point  $(0, 1)$  and step size  $1/n$  for any integer  $n$ . Prove that as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the approximation by Euler's method converges to  $e$ .
- c) Euler's method with large step size can produce approximate solutions whose long term behavior is very different from the actual solution. Using the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = y^2 - t, \quad y(0) = .7,$$

show that Euler's method with step size 1 leads to inaccurate long-term behavior. (Explain your answer in terms of fences and funnels.)

**3.** (Mon, 6 pts)

- a) Sketch the phase line (labeling nodes as sinks, sources, or nodes) for the differential equation  $dy/dx = f(x)$  where  $f(x)$  is the cubic equation pictured below. What changes in the phase line if the graph is shifted one unit downward?



- b) By now, we are familiar with the logistical model for population growth. If we harvest a constant number  $C$  from this population per time step, then the resulting equation is

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = k \left( 1 - \frac{P}{N} \right) P - C, \quad \text{where } k, C, N \text{ are constants.}$$

If we vary the parameter  $C$  on the right-hand side of the equation, for what value of  $C$  (in terms of  $k$  and  $N$ ) does a bifurcation occur? What is the resulting long-term effect on the population for values of  $C$  larger than the bifurcation point? Can this effect be mitigated by later reducing the harvesting rate  $C$  to just below the bifurcation point? Why or why not?



4. (Wed, 6 pts) Our methods of differential equations allow us to solve (at least implicitly) all equations of the form

$$\frac{d}{dt}f(t, y) = 0. \quad (1)$$

Suppose that we are given a differential equation of the more common form

$$A(t, y) + B(t, y)\frac{dy}{dt} = 0.$$

It can be written in the form of equation (1) if and only if there is a function  $f(t, y)$  with

$$A(t, y) = \partial f / \partial t \quad \text{and} \quad B(t, y) = \partial f / \partial y. \quad (2)$$

Prove that if  $A$  and  $B$  are functions with first partial derivatives in  $t$  and  $y$  that are continuous on a rectangle  $R$ , then there exists an  $f(t, y)$  satisfying equation (2) if and only if

$$\partial A / \partial y = \partial B / \partial t$$

for all points  $(t, y)$  in  $R$ .

Part 1

$$(-15) = \frac{34}{49}$$

EP 1.4 #3

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y \sin x$$

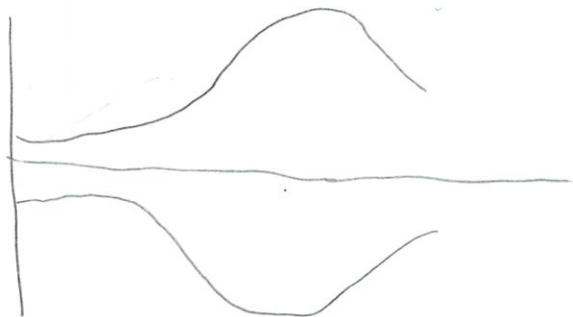
$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \sin x$$

$$\int \frac{1}{y} dy = \int \sin x dx$$

$$\ln|y| = -\cos x + C$$

$$|y| = Ce^{-\cos x}$$

← For  $y$  being + or -  
 look at  $x=0$  ( $e^{-\cos 0}$ )  
 $y$  will be 0  
 So its both + or -



Doesn't need  
to find  $C$ .

So what is  $C$   
 - need initial value

for  $y$ ...

②

$$9. (1-x^2) \frac{dy}{dx} = 2y$$

$$\frac{1}{2y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{2y} dy = \int \frac{1}{1-x^2} dx$$

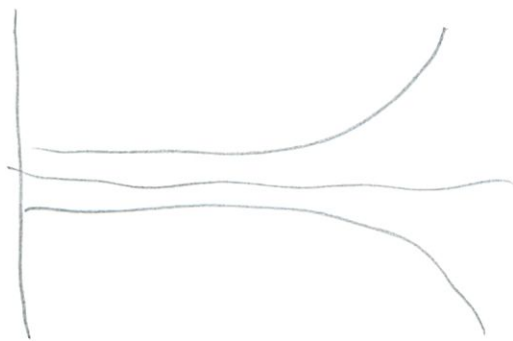
$$\frac{\ln y}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \ln(x+1) - \ln(1-x) + C$$

$$\ln y = \ln(x+1) - \ln(1-x) + C$$

$$|y| = C \left( \frac{x+1}{1-x} \right) \quad \text{exponential rules}$$

$$x^{m-n} = \frac{x^m}{x^n}$$

At  $x=0, y=0$



27.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 6e^{2x-y}$        $y(0) = 0$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 6 \frac{e^{2x}}{e^y}$$

$$e^y \frac{dy}{dx} = 6e^{2x}$$

$$\int e^y dy = \int 6e^{2x} dx$$

$$e^y = \underline{6e^{2x} + C}$$

$$\ln \quad \ln \quad \ln$$

$$y = (\ln 6) \cdot 2x + C$$

x -

Now IV

$$0 = y(0) = \ln 6 \cdot 2(0) + C$$

$$0 = \ln 6 + C$$

$$C = -\ln 6$$

So

$$y(x) = 2x \ln 6 - \ln 6$$

4)

1A-5c

$$y' = \left( \frac{y-1}{x+1} \right)^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \left( \frac{y-1}{x+1} \right)^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(y-1)^2}{(x+1)^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{(y-1)^2} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{(y-1)^2} dy = \int \frac{1}{(x+1)^2} dx$$

$$\frac{1}{1-y} = -\frac{1}{x+1} + C \quad \text{①}$$

$$1-y = \frac{1}{-(x+1) + C} \quad \text{---.5}$$

$y = x + 2 + \frac{1}{C}$  ) ? can simplify like this?

$$y = x + C$$

5

1C-1b Draw + verify analytically

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2x + y$$

$2x+y$	-2	-1	0	1	2	$x$
-2	-6	-4	-2	0	2	
-1	-5	-3	-1	1	3	
0	-4	-2	0	1	4	
1	-3	-1	1	3	5	
2	-2	0	2	4	6	
$y$						



flip in normal dimensions

61C

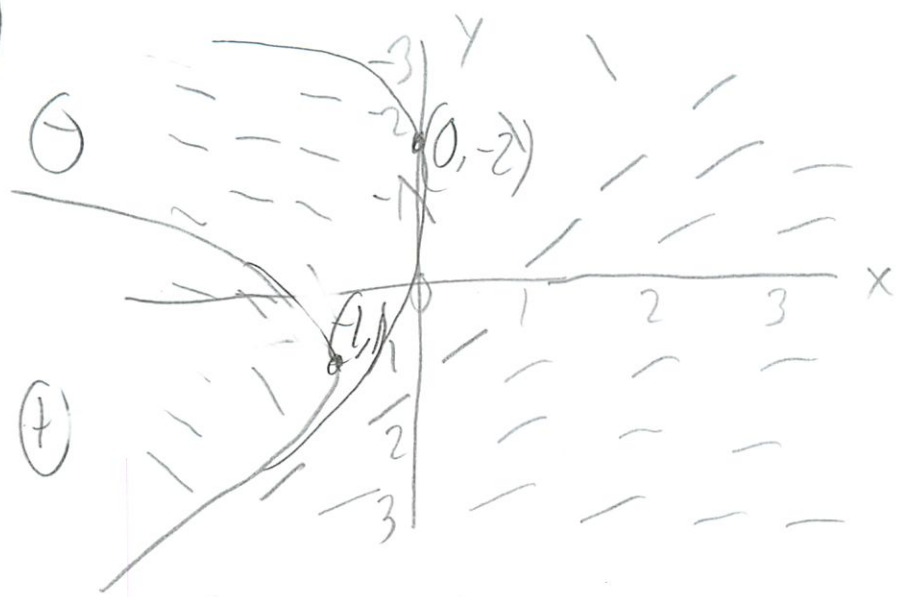
$$-y \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x$$

$$\int -y dy = \int 2x dx$$

$$-\frac{y^2}{2} = \frac{2x^2}{2} + C$$



(7)



flip in normal viewing

explanation? -1

0, 0 undefined

LC-3  $y(x)$  is sol to IVP  $y' = x - y$   $y(0) = 1$

a) Use Euler's method  $h = .1$  step size

Find approx value of  $y(x)$  to  $x = .1, .2, .3$

$x$	$y$
0	1
.1	.9
.2	.82
.3	.758

↳ given  
 $y_0 + \Delta x f(x_0, y_0)$   
 $1 + .1(-1)$   
 $.9 + .1(-.9)$   
 $.82 + .1(-.82)$

(can check analytically)

$$y \frac{dy}{dx} = x$$

$$\int y \, dy = \int x \, dx$$



8

$$\frac{y^2}{2} = \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

$$y^2 = x^2 + C$$

$$y = x + C$$

can't do sep variables

WA

$$y(x) = C e^{-x} + x - 1$$

- What did I do wrong?

$$1 = 0 + C$$

$$C = 1$$

$$y = 1.3 + 1$$

$$= 1.3$$

see solution -1

wrong - I did something wrong

## b) Modified Euler

- So this is make step smaller + carry more digits  
- Oh no it is using midpoints

So go to .2 then find half

$$1 + \frac{1 - .82}{2} = .89$$

mine was above that

x

-1

9

1C-6  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x)$   $y(0) = y_0$

We want  $y(2nh)$   
↑ step size  
h Steps Range-kutta

Exact value =  $y_0 + \int_0^{2nh} f(x) dx$

Show this is same as Simpson rule  
(we didn't really learn this)

Prove w/ 1 step of each method

w/ Runge-kutta method find one pt in each + take avg

$y_{2h} = y_0 + 2h \left( \frac{\textcircled{1} + 2\textcircled{2} + 2\textcircled{3} + \textcircled{4}}{6} \right)$

So  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{1} = f(0) \\ \textcircled{2} = f(h) \\ \textcircled{3} = f(h) \\ \textcircled{4} = f(2h) \end{array} \right\} y' = f(x)$

Then  $y_{2h} = y_0 + \frac{2h}{6} (f(0) + 4(f(h)) + f(2h))$  ✓

(6)

Then Simpson's Rule

$$y_{2h} = y_0 + \int_0^{2h} f(x) dx$$

$$= y_0 + \frac{2h}{6} (f(0) + 4f(h) + f(2h))$$

Same!



Lecture 3

Solve to find crit pts  
Stable or unstable.

EP 7.1 #9

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x^2 - 5x + 4$$

Find roots - to find 'isoclines right'

$$(x-4)(x-1)$$

$$x = 1, 4$$



So test signs  $f(5) = 5^2 - 5(5) + 4 \oplus$

$f(3) = 3^2 - 5(3) + 4 \ominus$

$f(0) = 0^2 - 5(0) + 4 \oplus$

(11)

Solve explicitly

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x^2 - 5x + 4$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - 5x + 4} = \int dt$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2 - 5x + 4} dx$$

$$\int x^{-2} - 5x^{-1} + \frac{1}{4} dx$$

$$\int \frac{x^{-1}}{-1} - 5 \ln(x) + \frac{x}{4} = A + C$$

$$-\frac{1}{x} - 5 \ln(x) + \frac{x}{4} = A + C$$

$$x(t) = \frac{e^{3C+3t} - 4}{e^{3C+3t} - 1}$$

$$\text{So } x(5) = \frac{e^{3C+3(5)} - 4}{e^{3C+3(5)} - 1}$$

Need  $C \rightarrow$  know  $x(4) = 0$

$$0 = \frac{e^{3C+3(4)} - 4}{e^{3C+3(4)} - 1}$$

17

$$C = \frac{2}{3}(\log(2) - 6)$$

$$\text{So } x(5) = .96$$

$$x(3) = 4.7 \text{ (wrong)}$$

$$x(0) = 4.8$$

graph?

-.5

$$\# 11 \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = (x-1)^3$$

Find eqs

$$0 = (x-1)^3$$

$$x = 1$$



Test pts

$$x(2) = (2-1)^3 = \oplus$$

$$x(0) = (0-1)^3 = \ominus$$

Solve explicitly

$$\int \frac{1}{(x-1)^3} dx = \int dt$$

$$-\frac{1}{2(x-1)^2} = t + C$$

graph -.5

13

o -2                      o -2

$$\left(\frac{1}{x-1}\right)^2 = -2x + C$$

o 1-1

$$(x-1)^2 = -\frac{1}{2x} + C$$

$$x-1 = \sqrt{-\frac{1}{2x}} + C$$

$$x = \sqrt{-\frac{1}{2x}} + C$$

So

at  $x=2$

$$\sqrt{-\frac{1}{2(2)}} \Rightarrow \text{imaginary}$$

$x=0$

$$\sqrt{-\frac{1}{2(0)}} \rightarrow \text{division error}$$

Clearly wrong

WA

$$x(x) = \frac{-\sqrt{2} \sqrt{-c-x} + 2c + 2x}{2(c+1)}$$

23. Logistic eq  $\frac{dx}{dt} = kx(M-x)$

$x(t)$  = pop of fish in lake after  $t$  months

Now fish are removed at  $hx$ /fish month

a) IF  $0 < h < kM$  Show pop is still logistic.

Well the pop will steady state at some value that is a ~~single~~ sink.



So what is this pt

$$0 = kx(M-x) - hx$$

$$= kxM - kx^2 - hx$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 0 = (mk-h)kx$$

$$\Rightarrow x = M - \frac{h}{k}$$

↑  
new  
limit

Then need to plug in values above and below  $x$

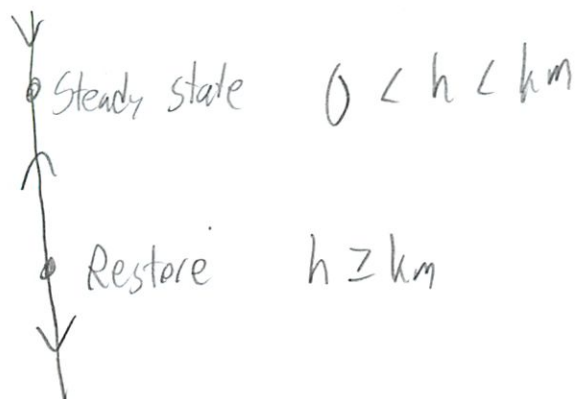
$$x(1) = (+)$$

$$x(kM-1) = 0$$

(-)

15

b) If  $h \geq km$  show that  $x(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$



But how to show w/ variables?

Some how

$$kxM - kx^2 - hx = \ominus \quad \text{below } \overset{\text{some}}{\text{pt}}$$

When  $h \geq km$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = kMx - kx^2$$

↓  
analyze this term  
for  $h \geq km$ .

(1)



(16)

## Lecture 4 Integrating Factors

# 3 Find general solution

$$y' + 3y = 2x e^{-3x}$$

I think these are linear problems

General form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)$$

Integrating factor

$$\mu(x) = e^{\int P(x) dx}$$

So here

$$P(x) = 3$$

$$Q(x) = 2x e^{-3x}$$

derivative of  $y(x) e^{\int P(x) dx}$

$$y(x) e^{\int 3 dx}$$

$$y(x) e^{3x}$$

Integrate right

(17)

$$\int (Q(x) e^{\int P(x) dx}) dx + C$$

$$\int (2x e^{-3x} e^{+3x}) dx + C$$

$$\frac{x^4}{2e^6} + C$$

-5

So

$$y e^{3x} = \frac{x^4}{2e^6} + C$$

$$y = \frac{x^4}{2e^6} \cdot \frac{1}{e^{3x}} + C$$

$$\text{16. } y' = (1-y) \cos x \quad y(\pi) = 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (1-y) \cos x$$

$$\frac{1}{1-y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x$$

$$\int \frac{1}{1-y} dy = \int \cos x dx$$

$$-\log \frac{1-y}{e^?} = \sin x + C$$

(18)

$$\frac{1}{1-y} = (e^{\sin x})^{n-1}$$

n-1

$$1-y = (e^{-\sin x})$$

$$y = -(e^{-\sin x}) \quad \downarrow ?$$

Now initial

$$2 = -(e^{-\sin \pi})$$

$$C = -2$$

- .5

$$\text{So } y = -2 e^{-\sin x}$$

33. A tank has 1800 L of sol w/ 180 kg salt

Pure water pumped in 5 L/s

Stiring continuously

Mixture at 5 L/s

How long till 10 kg salt?

(Did we do this in lecture?)

So first what is unit?  $\frac{ds}{dt}$

19

Entering  $\frac{5 \text{ gallons}}{\text{sec}}$  with  $\frac{0 \text{ lbs}}{\text{L}}$

Leaving  $\frac{5 \text{ gallons}}{\text{sec}} \cdot \frac{S(t) \text{ lbs}}{1000 \text{ L}}$

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = \text{Entering} - \text{Leaving}$$

$$= 0 - \frac{5S(t)}{1000}$$

? we don't  
have - no  
add salt

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = - \frac{S(t)}{200}$$

Look at isocline

$$0 = - \frac{S(t)}{200}$$

$$0 = S(t)$$

So concentration will go to 0

But when? Solve analytically

$$- \frac{200}{S(t)} \frac{dS}{dt} = 1$$

(28)

$$\int -\frac{200}{s(t)} ds = \int 1 dt$$

$$-200 \ln(s(t)) = t$$

$$\ln(s(t)) = -\frac{t}{200} + C$$

$$s(t) = C e^{-t/200}$$

So initial condition ← don't forget

$$1000 = C e^{-0/200}$$

$$C = 1000$$

Now - when is 10 kg?

$$10 = 1000 e^{-t/200}$$

Solve for t

$$t = 400 (\ln(2) + \ln(5))$$

$$= 921.034 \text{ sec}$$

460. sec.

-.5

(I actually like word problems more)

(21)

Part 2

0. 0. TBD ?

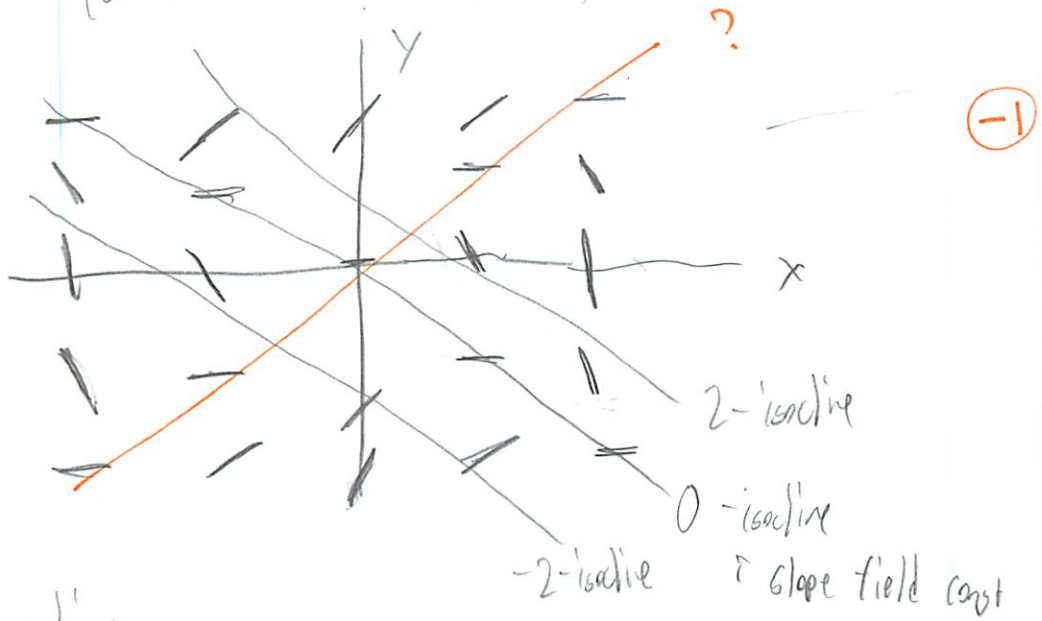
1.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x^2$

a) Draw slope fields

$y^2 - x^2$	-2	-1	0	1	2	x
2	0	3	4	3	0	
1	-3	0	1	0	-3	
0	-4	-1	0	-1	-4	
-1	-3	0	-1	0	-3	
-2	0	3	4	3	0	
y						

(22)

(So far not challenge problem)



0 - isocline

$$0 = y^2 - x^2$$

$$y^2 = x^2$$

$$y = \sqrt{x^2} = \pm x$$

2 - isocline

$$2 = y^2 - x^2$$

$$y^2 = 2 - x^2$$

$$y = \sqrt{2 - x^2}$$

-2 - isocline

$$-2 = y^2 - x^2$$

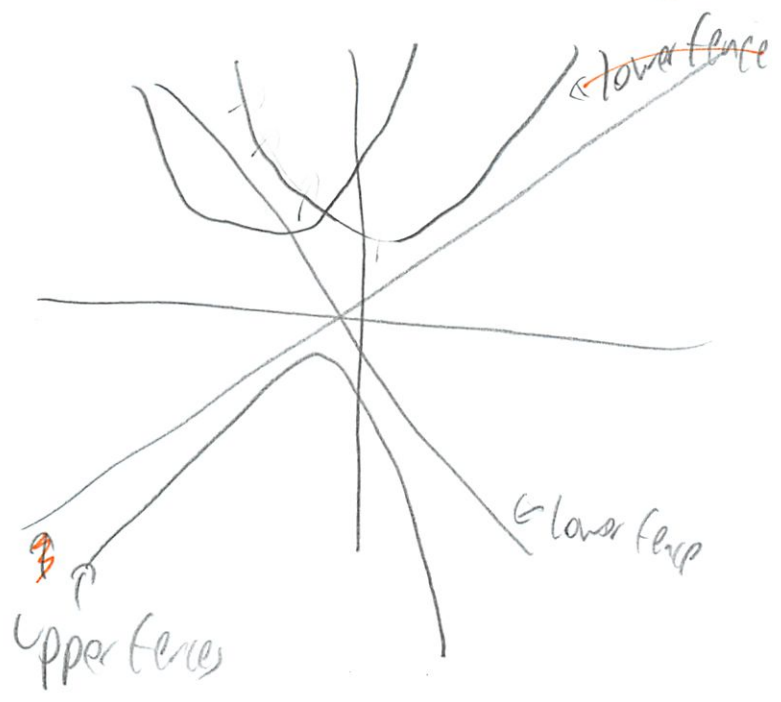
$$y^2 = -x^2 - 2$$

$$y = -x - \sqrt{2}$$

23

b) Determine which pieces of 0-isocline are upper/lower fences

So 0-isoclines include



use def. of up/lw fences.



c) Suppose  $(a, b)$  is max of sol curve  $y(x)$

So one for example  $x = .5$

$$.5^2 - .5^2$$

$$y = -.5$$

So  $a = \pm b$

and will = 0

$(-.5)$



29

d) Choose two nearby initial conditions for  $y(0)$   
whose sol have very diff long term sols

So  $y = 0.02$  goes to  $-\infty$

but  $y = 70$  goes to  $+\infty$

This is because of the fences +  
funnels in place.

ok

25

## 2. Euler's Method

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y \quad y(0) = 1$$

has  $y = e^x$

Now do Euler w/ step size  $\frac{1}{4}$

<u>x</u>	<u>y</u>	
0	1	$y_0 + h \cdot f(x_0, y_0)$
.25	1.25	$\leftarrow 1 + .25 \cdot 1$
.5	1.5625	$\leftarrow 1.25 + .25 \cdot 1.25$
.75	1.953125	
1	2.4414	✓

b) Now use smaller  $n$   
's formulae

$$y_1 = y_0 + h \cdot y_0$$

but repeat w/ diff  $y_s$

$$y_2 = y_1 + h y_1$$

$$= (y_0 + h y_0) + h (y_0 + h y_1)$$

etc  $n$  times

26) Then this in lim approaches  $e$  (2.718)

? Not sure how I would represent mathematically

show that  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $1/n \rightarrow$  Taylor rep. of  $e$ . (2)

c) Euler's method w/ large step sizes can be really bad

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = y^2 - t \quad y(0) = 1.7$$

So using step 1

<u>t</u>	<u>y</u>
0	1.7
1	1.19 $\leftarrow 1.7 + 1 \cdot (.7^2 - 1)$
2	-1.77 $\leftarrow 1.19 + 1 \cdot (.19^2 - 2)$
3	-1.63
4	-2.97
5	1.85

(27)

Now Analytically

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = y^2 - t$$

$$\int \frac{1}{y^2} dy = \int -t dt$$

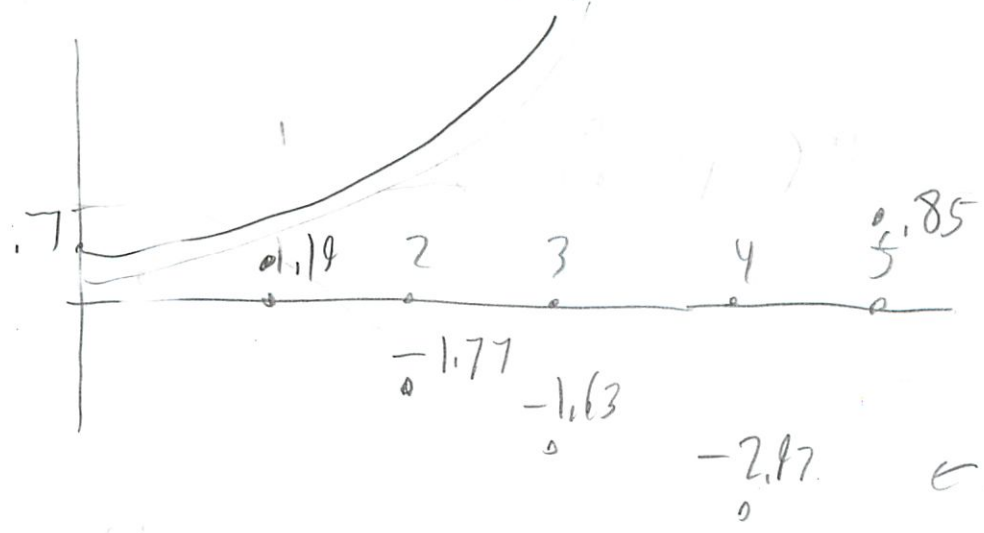
$$-\frac{1}{y} = -\frac{t^2}{2} + C$$

$$y = \frac{2}{t^2} + C$$

$$7 = \frac{2}{0^2} + C \quad \text{und.}$$

Actually can't

but WA can graph



total wrong dir

WA

(20)

? Not sure how would argue w/ fences + funnels?

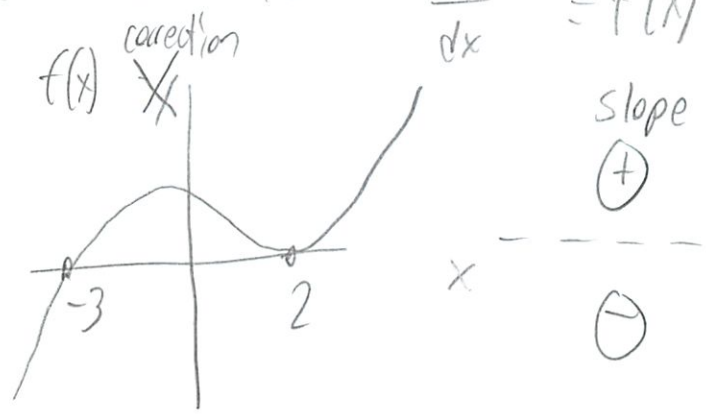
Some how it jumped over the fence ✓ so it is

now in a different ↑ funnel/anti-funnel

because first step  
is too big.

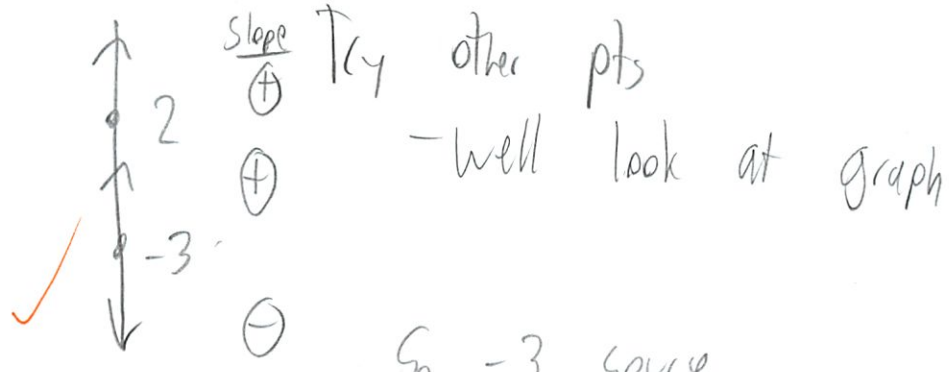
29

3. Sketch phase line for  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x)$



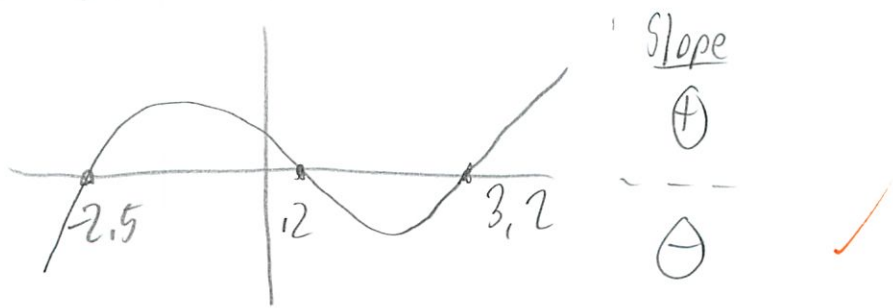
(Did we do this in recitation? There graph was  $f(x)$ ,  
 Oh that was the typo. I found it independently :))

So the zeros are -3, 2

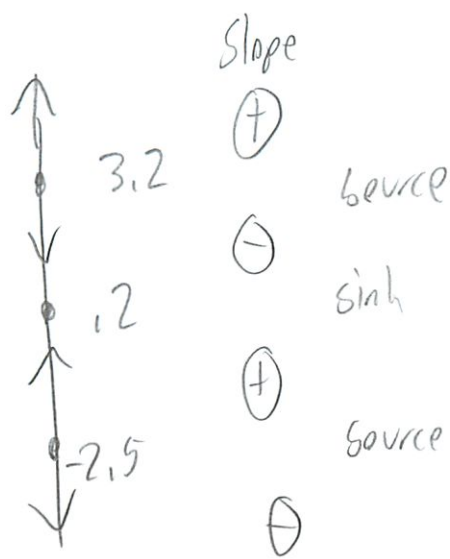


So -3 source  
 2 is just node (since does not go under line)

What if shifted 1 unit down



30



b) Logistic model for pop growth

harvest  $C$  from pop per time step

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = k \left( 1 - \frac{P}{N} \right) P - C \quad k, C, N \text{ constants}$$

If we vary  $C$  on RHS, for what value of  $C$  does bifurcation occur?

- missed this earlier

- but is it 0 isocline

$$0 = k \left( 1 - \frac{P}{N} \right) P - C$$

Solve for  $P$

$$C = kP - \frac{kP^2}{N}$$

$$P = \frac{kn - \sqrt{k^2 n^2 - 4Ckn}}{2k}$$

~~set  $P=0$~~   
set  $k^2 - 4C/N = 0$ .

(31)

But how to say what values of  $C$  are

What is  $C$  in terms of  $k, N, P$ ?

$$C = kP - \frac{kP^2}{N}$$

Plug in  $P$

Then solve for  $C$

(this seems messy)

But that gives us the point

(-3)

Can reduce  $C$  to below point, so pop grows





(3)

#4 Our methods let us solve all eq (at least implicitly) of form  $\frac{d}{dx} f(x, y) = 0$

If given

$$A(x, y) + B(x, y) \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

Write as

$$A(x, y) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \quad B(x, y) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$$

Prove that if A and B are fns w/ 1st partial derivs in x, y that are continuous on rect R, then there exists a f(x, y) satisfying eq

if and only if  $\frac{\partial A}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial B}{\partial x}$  for all pts (x, y) in R

If ~~(A, B)~~ f(x, y) and its partials  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}$  and  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$  exist and are continuous on a rectangle containing (a, b) then the function is continuous

and  $\frac{\partial A}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial B}{\partial x}$  ... and? You need to prove this!

(-3)

## Problem Set #1 answers.

### Part I

The answers to this part can be found on the class notes.

### Part II

(including textbooks)

*Problem #1.* Equation  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$ .

- (a) See figure 1. The isoclines are given by: (A)  $y = \pm x$  for  $f = 0$ , (B)  $y = \pm\sqrt{2+x^2}$  for  $f = 2$ , and (C)  $x = \pm\sqrt{2+y^2}$  for  $f = -2$ .

(give equation)

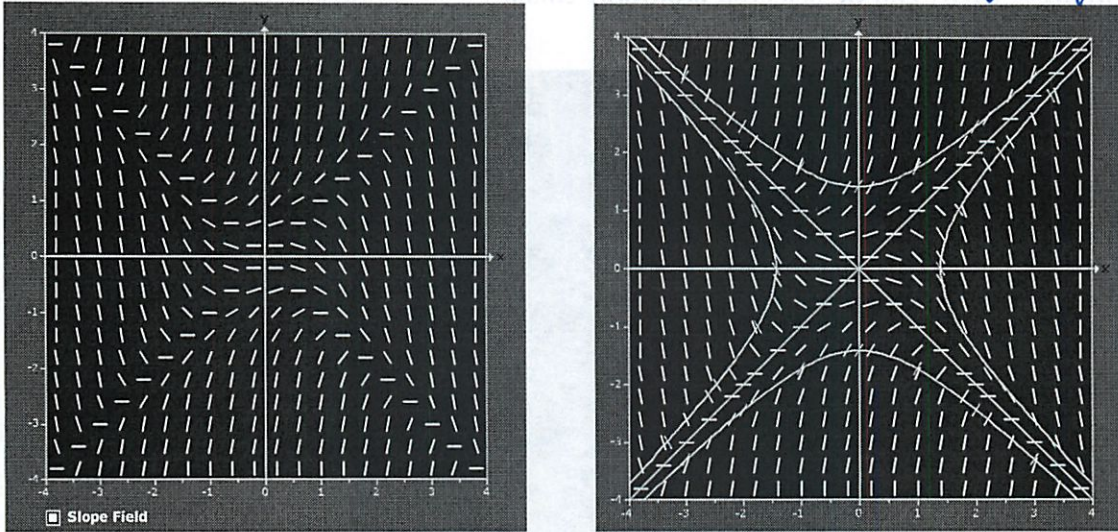


Figure 1: Left panel: slope field for the equation  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$ . Right panel: same as the left panel, with the isoclines  $f = 0$ ,  $f = 2$ , and  $f = -2$  added.

- (b) **Case  $L = +x$ .** Then  $L' = +1 > 0 = f(x, L) = L^2 - x^2$ . Hence **upper fence**.  
**Case  $L = -x$ .** Then  $L' = -1 < 0 = f(x, L) = L^2 - x^2$ . Hence **lower fence**.
- (c)  $b = y(a)$  is a (local) maximum of the solution curve  $y = y(x)$  if and only if  $a = \pm b > 0$ .

The proof of this is simple: At a (local) maximum of  $y(x)$ ,  $f(a, b) = y' = 0$ . Hence there  $a = \pm b$ . Furthermore, using the equation to compute the second derivative at the maximum:  $y'' = 2yy' - 2a = -2a$ . Thus, it must be  $a \geq 0$ . Now, while  $a > 0$  guarantees a (local) maximum, we need more information when  $a = 0$ . Going back to the equation, again, it is easy to see that  $y''' = -2$  at  $y = x = 0$ , so this is an inflection point (not a maximum). Vice versa, it is easy to see that, if  $a = \pm b > 0$ , then  $b = y(a)$  is a (local) maximum of the solution curve.

- (d) Define  $L = \sqrt{\delta + x^2}$  for  $x \geq 0$ , where  $\delta > 1$  is a constant. Then  $L = L(x)$  is a **lower fence**, since  $L' = \frac{x}{L} < 1 < \delta = f(x, L)$ .

From the answer to part (b), we see that the region  $0 \leq x < y < L(x)$  is an **anti-funnel**. Since there  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \geq 0$ , there is a unique solution  $y = Y(x)$  that remains in the anti-funnel for all  $x \geq 0$ .

don't just  
look at  
symbols +  
ignore  
meaning/why

- Let  $y = y_1(x)$  be the solution of the equation with initial data such that  $Y(0) < y_1(0) < \sqrt{\delta}$ . Then, for some  $x = x_1 > 0$ ,  $y = y_1(x)$  crosses the lower fence  $y = L(x)$ . Hence: **for  $x > x_1$ ,  $y_1(x) > L(x)$** . As a matter of fact, it can be shown that  $y_1(x) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow x_*$ , for some  $x_* > x_1$  (but we do not need this here).
- Let  $y = y_2(x)$  be the solution of the equation with initial data such that  $0 < y_2(0) < Y(0)$ . Then, for some  $x = x_2 > 0$ ,  $y = y_2(x)$  crosses the upper fence  $y = x$ . Hence for  $x > x_2$ ,  $y_2(x)$  is trapped<sup>1</sup> in the region  $-x < y < x$  — where  $y' < 0$ . Thus:  **$y_2(x) \leq y_2(x_2) = x_2$  for  $x \geq x_2$** . As a matter of fact, it can be shown that  $y_2(x)$  asymptotes  $y = -x$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$  (but we do not need this here).

**Any two solutions  $y = y_1(x)$  and  $y = y_2(x)$  provide an answer to this part. Note that  $0 < y_1(0) - y_2(0)$  can be selected arbitrarily small.** Figure 2 provides an example of two such solutions.

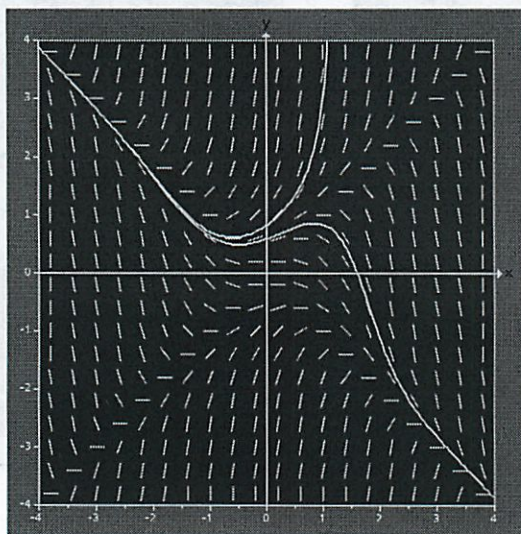


Figure 2:  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = y^2 - x^2$ . Two solutions with  $0 < y_1(0) - y_2(0)$  “small”, and radically different limiting behaviors as  $x$  grows — we cannot truly say: “as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ ” because  $y_1(x) \rightarrow \infty$  at some finite  $x = x_*$ , and it is not defined for  $x \geq x_*$ .

*Problem #2.* First we consider **Euler’s method** for  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y$  with  $y(0) = 1$ .

With step size  $h = \Delta x$ ,  $x_m = m h$  (where  $m = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) and  $y_m$  the approximation to  $y(x_m)$ , the method is

$$y_{m+1} = y_m + h y_m = (1 + h) y_m, \quad \text{with } y_0 = 1. \quad (1)$$

Hence

$$y_m = (1 + h)^m. \quad (2)$$

(a) Since  $y = e^x$ , using  $h = 1/4$  and  $m = 4$ , using (1 - 2) we obtain  $e \approx \frac{625}{256} = 2.44\dots$

<sup>1</sup>Since  $y = -x$  is a lower fence, see part (b).

- (b) Take  $h = 1/n$  and  $m = n$  (where  $n > 0$  is a natural number). We expect  $y_m \approx y(1) = e$ , with the approximation getting better and better as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . This is correct, since (check your calculus notes/book)

$$y_m = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \rightarrow e \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty. \quad (3)$$

To answer part (c), we must consider **Euler's method** for  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = y^2 - x$  with  $y(0) = 0.7$ , which yields

$$y_{m+1} = y_m + h(y_m^2 - x_m), \text{ with } y_0 = 0.7. \quad (4)$$

For this equation the 0-isocline is given by  $x = y^2$ . It is then easy to check that:

—  $y = L_1(x) = +\sqrt{x}$  (for  $x \geq 0$ ) is an upper fence.

—  $y = L_2(x) = -\sqrt{x}$  (for  $x \geq 0$ ) is a lower fence.

Hence **solutions that enter the region  $\mathcal{I}$  given by  $-\sqrt{x} \leq y \leq \sqrt{x}$ , stay in it**. In fact, these solutions are decreasing for  $x > x_*$ , and have their maximum at  $x = x_*$  — where  $y_* = y(x_*)$  is the point at which they enter the region [Proof:  $y' < 0$  for  $-\sqrt{x} < y < \sqrt{x}$ , and  $y' > 0$  for  $y^2 > x$ ].

We will now show that: **All the solutions in region  $\mathcal{I}$  asymptote the curve  $y = -\sqrt{x}$ .**

- (i) A solution in  $\mathcal{I}$  has to cross into  $y < 0$ , where it stays ( $y = 0$  is an upper fence for  $x > 0$ ). Why? Because as long as  $y > 0$ ,  $y^2$  is decreasing, and thus so is  $y' = y^2 - x$ .
- (ii) For  $x \geq \gamma^{2/3}$ , let  $L_3 = -\sqrt{x} + \gamma/x \leq 0$ , where  $\gamma > 1/2$  is a constant. This is an upper fence, and forms a funnel together with  $L_2$ . The solutions in  $\mathcal{I}$  always end up in one of these funnels (just take  $\gamma$  large enough, so that the solution crosses into  $y < 0$  before  $\gamma^{2/3}$ ).

The left panel in figure 3 shows an example of solutions of this type

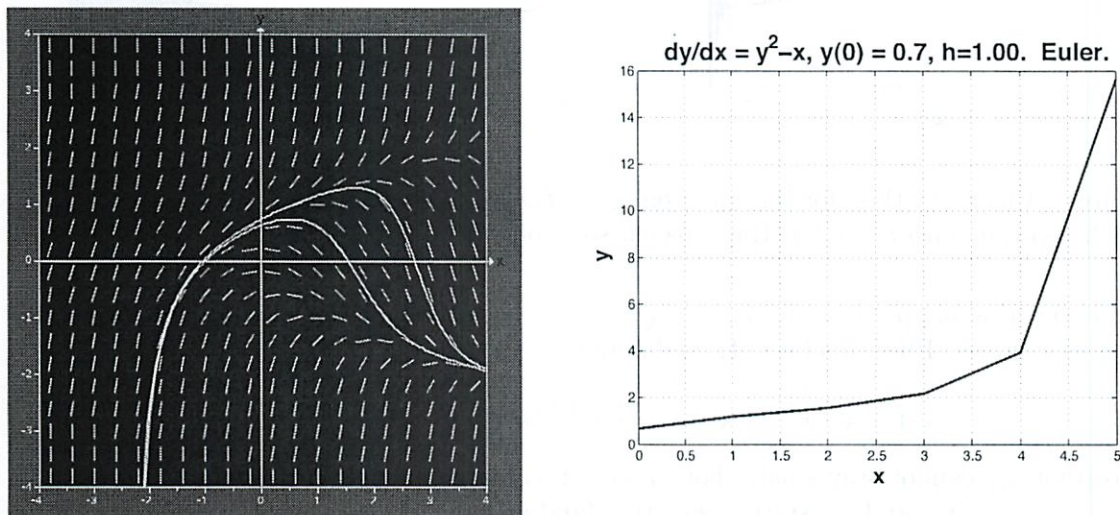


Figure 3: Equation  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = y^2 - x$ . Left panel: solutions with asymptote  $y = -\sqrt{x}$ . Right panel: Euler method for  $y_0 = 0.7$  and  $h = 1$ .

Finally: Let  $L_4 = \sqrt{x + \gamma}$ , for  $x \geq 0$ , where  $\gamma > 2^{-2/3} \approx 0.63$ . Then  $L_4$  is a lower fence.<sup>2</sup> It follows that  $L_1$  and  $L_4$  form an anti-funnel, where  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \geq 0$ . Hence, there is a **unique solution**  $y = Y(x)$  that stays in the anti-funnel. In particular, if a solution has  $0 < y(x) < Y(0)$ , it eventually must enter the region  $\mathcal{I}$ . It can be shown (more fences, but we will not do it here) that  $Y(0) > 0.7$ . Hence, we conclude that

$$\text{The solution with } y(0) = 0.7 \text{ asymptotes } y = -\sqrt{x} \text{ as } x \rightarrow \infty. \quad (5)$$

However, using Euler's method for this solution, with  $h = 1$ , yields an answer where the behavior is anything but the one in (5). The problem is that, with this  $h$ , the method misses the isocline  $y = \sqrt{x}$ , and goes into the region of constant growth that occurs above  $L_4$ .

**Question: does taking a smaller value for  $h$  fix the problem?** Figure 4 shows the result of using smaller values of  $h$ . For a while the numerical solution tracks the actual solution, but eventually oscillations appear. These oscillations grow in amplitude, till eventually the Euler solution latches on a regime where  $y_m$  grows rapidly with  $x_m$  (only the beginning of this is plotted, since  $y_n$  gets to be huge very quickly).

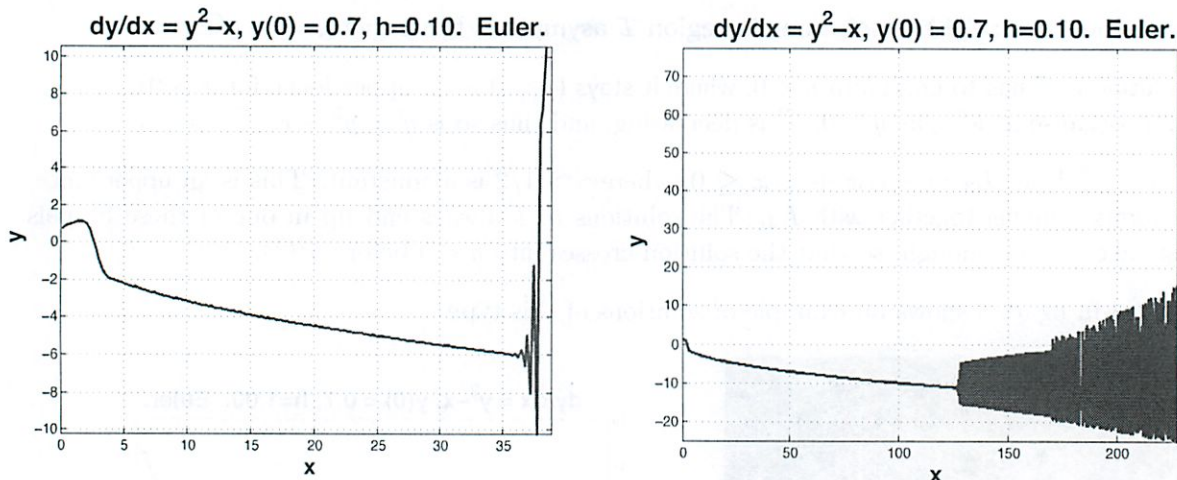


Figure 4: Euler's method for the equation  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) = y^2 - x$  and  $y_0 = 0.7$ . Left panel: solution with  $h = 0.25$ . Right panel: solution with  $h = 0.10$ .

To understand why this happens, write  $y_m = -\sqrt{x_m} + z_m$  — note that, for the exact solution,  $z_m$  becomes small as  $x$  grows. Plug this into (4), and obtain

$$z_{m+1} = \sqrt{x_{m+1}} - \sqrt{x_m} + (1 + h(z_m - 2\sqrt{x_m})) z_m. \quad (6)$$

However, note that  $z_m$  cannot stay small! For, if so, for  $x_m$  large enough:  $(1 + h(z_m - 2\sqrt{x_m}))$  becomes large and negative, and  $z_m$  starts oscillating (and growing). This is exactly what the figure shows: for moderate values of  $x_m$ ,  $z_m$  behaves as it should. But, at some critical value of  $x$  (larger the smaller  $h$  is), the mechanism here kicks in and triggers oscillations. Once the oscillations grow enough to

<sup>2</sup>Proof:  $L'_4 = \frac{1}{2L_4}$  and  $L_4 \geq \sqrt{\gamma}$ . Hence  $L'_4 \leq \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\gamma}} < \gamma = f(x, L_4)$ .

launch  $y_m$  into the region  $y_m > \sqrt{x_m + 1/2}$ , the numerical solution enters a regime of rapid growth. To see why this last, look at (4): If  $y_m > \sqrt{x_m + 1/2}$ , then  $y_{m+1} > y_m + \frac{1}{2}h$  so that  $y_{m+1} > \sqrt{x_{m+1} + 1/2}$ . Thus  $y_m$  grows. Since  $y_m$  grows at least linearly with  $m$  (since  $y_{m+1} > y_m + \frac{1}{2}h$ ),  $y_m^2 - x_m$  also grows — so that the growth rate of  $y_m$  accelerates, and so on ... this feedback loop leads to catastrophic growth of  $y_m$  with  $m$ .

*Problem #3.* Here we consider **autonomous equations of the form**  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$ .

- (a) Figure 5 depicts phase lines (horizontal black lines) for the equation, with a plot of the function  $f = f(y)$  super-imposed — so that the flow directions and critical points are easy to ascertain. The function  $f = f(y)$  given in the problem statement corresponds to a “bifurcation at critical” state, where small perturbations to the function can trigger a **bifurcation**. Thus: (i) If the function is displaced slightly upwards, the semi-stable critical point on  $y > 0$  disappears. (ii) If the function is displaced slightly downwards, the semi-stable critical point on  $y > 0$  splits into a sink and a source.

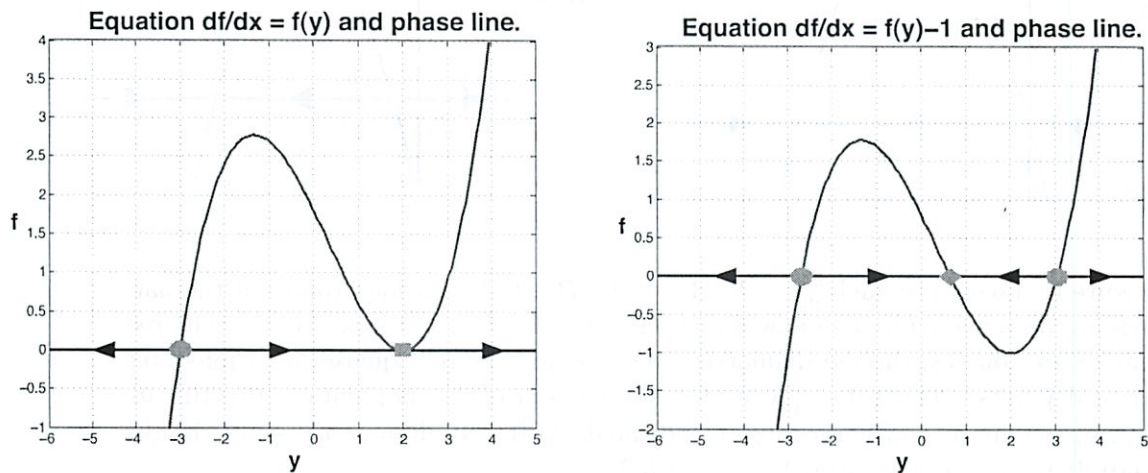


Figure 5: Phase lines for autonomous equations of the form  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$ . The flow directions are indicated by black arrows. The red circles are sources, the red diamonds are sinks, and the red squares are semi-stable critical points. **Left panel:** function  $f = f(y)$  as given in the problem statement. **Right panel:** function  $f = f(y)$  given in the problem statement, displaced downwards by one unit.

- (a) Figures 6 and 7 illustrate the behavior of the logistic model  $\frac{dP}{dt} = K \left(1 - \frac{1}{N}P\right) P - C$  for various values of the harvesting parameter  $C$ :

— For  $0 < C < \frac{1}{4}KN$  two equilibrium states exist: a sink at  $P = P_h$  (with a lower value than the steady state population  $P = N$  without harvesting), and a source at  $P = P_e$  (where  $0 < P_e < P_h$ ). As  $C$  increases,  $P_h$  decreases and  $P_e$  increases.

This set up allows for a satisfactory steady state, with the net natural growth rate (birth minus death rate) balancing the harvesting at a steady **stable** equilibrium  $P = P_h$ .

However, note that:

**If for whatever reasons the population falls below the source value (i.e.  $P < P_e$ ) then extinction (i.e.  $P = 0$ ) will occur in a finite time — unless  $C$  is modified.** (7)

Note that, in this model, the population is driven below zero  $P < 0$  after the time of extinction. This is (of course) nonsense showing the serious limitations of the model: You have to take any conclusions from this model with due care.

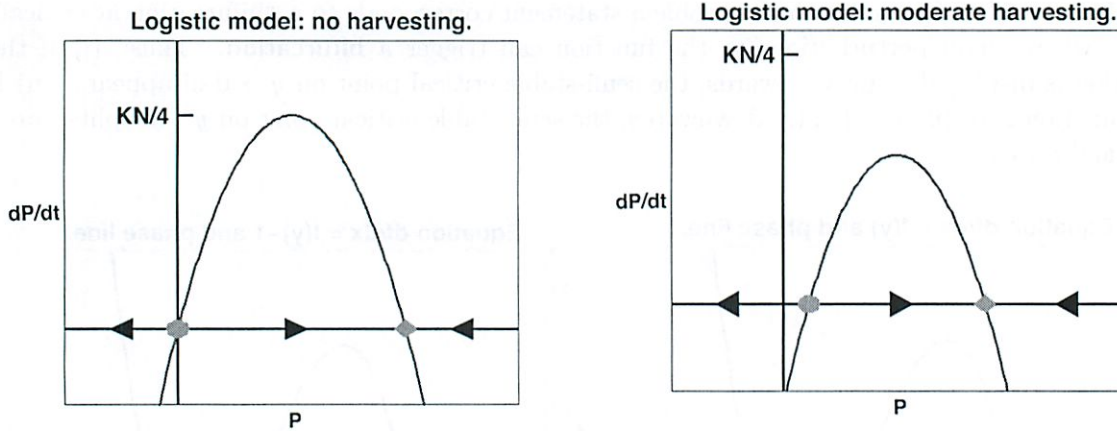


Figure 6: Logistic model  $\frac{dP}{dt} = K \left(1 - \frac{1}{N}P\right) P - C$  for various values of the harvesting parameter  $C$ . The flow directions are indicated by black arrows. The red circles are sources, the red diamonds are sinks, and the red squares are semi-stable critical points. The value  $\frac{1}{4}KN$  of the maximum of the population growth rate  $\frac{dP}{dt}$ , in the absence of harvesting, is indicated. **Left panel:** no harvesting. **Right panel:** moderate harvesting  $0 < C < \frac{1}{4}KN$ .

- At the critical value  $C = \frac{1}{4}KN$ ,  $P_e$  and  $P_h$  coalesce in a single semi-stable equilibrium point. This is not a good regime to be at. In fact, even getting too close to it is not good: Then (see (7)) any small perturbation can push  $P$  below  $P_e$ .
- When the harvesting rate is above critical  $C > \frac{1}{4}KN$ , there are no equilibrium populations possible (neither stable, nor unstable), and extinction happens in a finite time.

Imagine now that harvesting has been happening at a rate  $C > \frac{1}{4}KN$ , but before catastrophe hits (i.e.:  $P = 0$ ),  $C$  is lowered below critical.<sup>3</sup> Then

**Question:** *Will the population recover?*

**Answer:**<sup>4</sup> *Only as long as  $C$  is made low enough to make the population, at the time the change is implemented, satisfy  $P > P_e$  — see (7).*

<sup>3</sup>Notice that this need not happen because of any increase in wisdom. As  $P$  drops, harvesting becomes harder to do, commercial viability goes down, industries crumble, and  $C$  drops precipitously.

<sup>4</sup>At least if you believe in this model, though the answer seems quite reasonable.

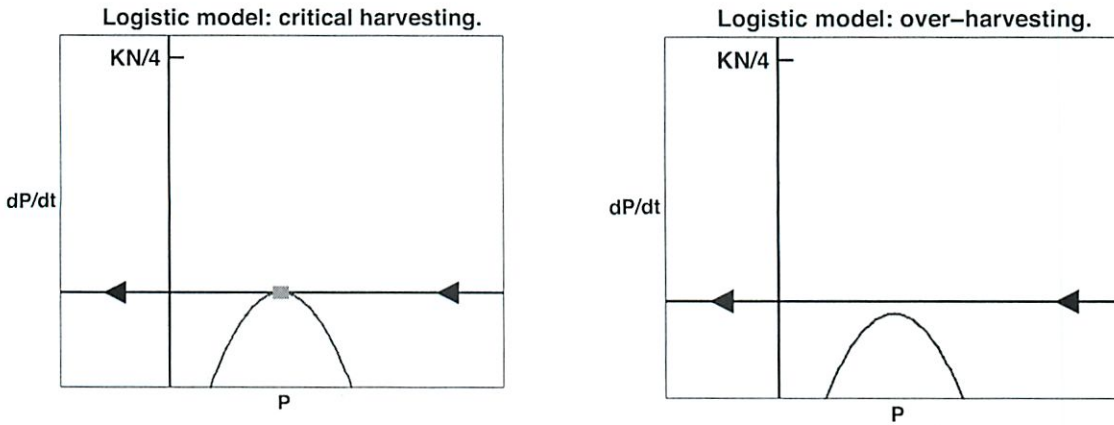


Figure 7: Same as figure 6, but with different harvesting parameters. **Left panel:** critical harvesting  $C = \frac{1}{4}KN$ . **Right panel:** over-harvesting  $C > \frac{1}{4}KN$ .

*Problem #4.* Here we will show that if  $A = A(t, y)$  and  $B = B(t, y)$  are functions with continuous first partial derivatives in a rectangle  $\mathcal{R}$  given by  $a \leq t \leq b$  and  $y_1 \leq y \leq y_2$ , then there exists a function  $f = f(t, y)$  such that

$$A = f_t \quad \text{and} \quad B = f_y \tag{8}$$

if and only if

$$A_y = B_t. \tag{9}$$

Proof of the "only if". If (8) applies, then  $f$  is twice continuously differentiable, and

$$A_y = f_{ty} = f_{yt} = B_t,$$

so that (9) applies.

Proof of the "if". If (9) applies, let

$$f(t, y) = \int_{y_1}^y B(t, z) dz + \int_a^t A(s, y_1) ds.$$

It is easy to see that this satisfies (8).

**THE END.**



# 18.03 Lecture 5

9/16

next P-set due Fri

no class wed

so P-set shorter

Last class: linear first order ODEs

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + P(t)y = Q(t)$$

Multiply <sup>both sides</sup> by magic integrating factor  $e^{\int P(t) dt}$

Integrate both sides with respect to  $t$

Example  $\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \frac{1}{1+t^2} \quad y(2) = 3$

$$P(t) = 1$$

$$Q(t) = \frac{1}{1+t^2}$$

Int factor  $e^{\int 1 dt} = e^t$

(skipping step)

$$\frac{d}{dt} (y e^t) = \frac{e^t}{1+t^2}$$

product rule

20

WA ans  $y(x) = 4e^x - x - 1$

What did I do wrong?

Or WA wrong?

Try one later

No now

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \frac{1}{1+t^2}$$

$$P(x) = 1 \quad Q(x) = \frac{1}{1+t^2}$$

$$\int \frac{d}{dt} (y \cdot e^y) = \int \frac{1}{1+t^2} e^y dt$$

$$y \cdot e^y =$$

Then I thought:  
Integrate by parts  
but no parts

no  $dt$   
So do that

$$(1+t^2)^{-1}$$

$$e^y \text{ cross out } -1(1+t^2)^{-2} \cdot 2t \quad \underbrace{e^y}_{\text{like constant}}$$

$$y = \frac{2t}{(1+t^2)^2} + C$$

Oh never ended up solving - prof said that way too messy

②

$$y \cdot e^t = \int \frac{e^t}{1+t^2} dt + C$$

Integrated both sides  
w/r to  $t$

↑ integral is hard  
integration by parts hard

Solve for  $c$

etc (sloppy way)

neat way

$$\int_2^t \frac{d}{ds} (y e^s) ds = \int_2^t \frac{e^s}{1+s^2} ds$$

↑  
alt version  
of fund. theorem  
of calculus ↷

change names  
so end up w/  $t$

$$y(t) e^t - y(2) e^2 =$$

$$y(t) e^t - 3e^2 = \int_2^t \frac{e^s}{1+s^2} ds$$

Can do algebra to solve for  $y$

don't need to compute integral

③

First exam a week from wed

↳ last topic: input response models

## Input Response Models

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + ky = Q(t)$$

$$y(0) = y_0$$

$k$  constant,  $> 0$

Look familiar: linear eq but  $P(t) = k$   
But some things to note

Integrating factor  $\rightarrow e^{kt}$

So general solution to IR

$$y(t) = e^{-kt} \int_0^t Q(s) e^{ks} ds + y_0 e^{-kt}$$

(Read lecture notes for why IF not magic)

Since  $k > 0$ ,  $\underbrace{y_0 e^{-kt}}_{\text{"transient"}} \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

Rest is ind. of initial condition  $y_0$

(4)

So easy approach

$$e^{-kt} \int_0^t Q(s) e^{ks} ds$$

"steady state" or  
"long term" sol

(class makes more sense after studying up)

Why IR model?

- Signal processing
- $Q(t)$  is input signal
- $y(t)$  is the response

---

Long digression to complex #

Why

$Q(t)$  sinusoid  $\rightarrow$  solve  $\int_0^t \sin(s) e^{ks} ds$

$\uparrow$  can integrate by parts twice

So change sign to complex exponential

So becomes pure exponential - easy to do

5

## Sidebar

This is everything on exam

- ~~AA~~ slope field
- fences (funnels) / unit-funnel
- diff eq sep of variables
- linear ODE using IF
- modeling / word problem
- complex #
  - mixing
  - harvesting
  - pop
  - exp growth/decay
- 4 or 5 questions
- no calculator

The notes has complex #

- has story of how of imaginary # invented
- $x^3 - 6x + 2$  what are its roots?
  - horrible formula w/ nested radicals
  - can express roots as combos of cubed root of  $-1$  and  $\pm$  root of  $-7$   
$$\sqrt[3]{-1 \pm \sqrt{-7}}$$

6

Cartesian coords

$$z = a + bi \quad a, b \in \mathbb{R}$$

easy to add / subtract  
- component wise

multiplying / dividing annoying

- must expand  $(a + bi)(c + di)$

remember  $i^2 = -1$

$$= (ac - bd) + (bc + ad)i$$

division is worse  $\frac{a + bi}{c + di}$

- rationalize denominator

$$\frac{a + bi}{c + di} \cdot \frac{c - di}{c - di} = \frac{(ac + bd) + (bc - ad)i}{c^2 + d^2}$$

Two useful functions

$$\operatorname{Re}(a + bi) = a$$

$$\operatorname{Im}(a + bi) = b$$

returns real #

7

Example

$$\operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2+5i} \right) =$$

need to rationalize denom

Multiply by  $\frac{2-5i}{2-5i}$

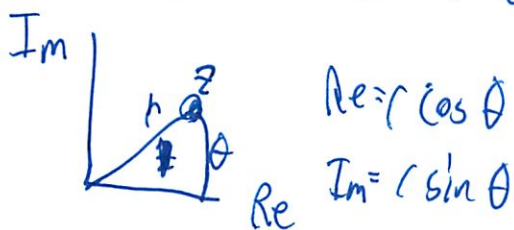
$$\text{So}$$

$$= \operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{2-5i}{29} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2}{29}$$

Can also use a polar coord expansion

$$z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = r e^{i\theta}$$



$$r = x^2 + y^2 \text{ if } z = x + iy$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right)$$

So identity for  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

So if  $z_1 = r_1 e^{i\theta_1}$

$z_2 = r_2 e^{i\theta_2}$

$$z_1 \cdot z_2 = r_1 r_2 e^{i(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}$$



8

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} e^{i(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}$$

So where does formula come from

$$\theta = \pi$$

$$e^{i\pi} = -1 + 0i$$

$$e^{i\pi} + 1 = 0$$

↑ so many constants in 1 eq

$\pi$  = ratio of circles

$e$  = function whose deriv is itself

$$i = \sqrt{-1}$$

But why?

Power series at  $x=0$

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

Converges everywhere

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \dots$$

$$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots$$

These same defns make sense in complex #s

Care about convergence

9

$$|z| = r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

↑ size

$$= (z \cdot \bar{z})^{1/2}$$

↑  $\bar{z}$  conjugate

$$\bar{z} = x - iy \quad \text{if } z = x + iy$$

Plug in  $\theta = i\theta$

Question  $e^{i\theta_1} \cdot e^{i\theta_2} = e^{i(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}$  ;

Use eq from earlier

$$(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \cdot \text{etc...} = (\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2))$$

↑  
trig  
identity

Example  $(2+5i)^{37}$  What is the qu here?

Pure misery w/ binomial expansion

So get polar coord form

$$r = \sqrt{29}$$

$$2+5i = \sqrt{29} \cdot e^{i \tan^{-1}(5/2)}$$

$$\text{So } (2+5i)^{37} = \sqrt{29}^{37} \cdot e^{37i \tan^{-1}(5/2)}$$

(10)

$$37 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = .0092995$$

So the # is very close to real

153 degrees

On Wednesday, studying linear first-order ODEs.

# Lecture 5

9/16

No slides

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + P(t)y = Q(t) \leftarrow \text{solved by mult. by int. factor}$$

$e^{\int P(t) dt}$ , then integrate both sides w.r.t.  $t$ .

Example:

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \frac{1}{1+t^2}, \quad y(2) = 3.$$

Here  $P(t) = 1$ , so int. factor:  $e^{\int 1 dt} = e^t$

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^t \cdot y) = \frac{e^t}{1+t^2} \Rightarrow e^t \cdot y = \int \frac{e^t}{1+t^2} dt + C$$

Better:

$$\int_2^t \frac{d}{ds} (e^s y) ds = \int_2^t \frac{e^s}{1+s^2} ds$$

slippy.  
Haven't used initial cond.

$$e^t y - \underbrace{3e^2}_{y(2) \cdot e^2} = \int_2^t \frac{e^s}{1+s^2} ds$$

Then solve for  $y$  to clean up a little.

Last topic before exam: Input-Response models.

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + ky = Q(t) \text{ with } k: \text{const} > 0$$

$y(0) = y_0$ .

(special case of linear equation

with  $P(t) = k \rightarrow$  integ. factor is just  $e^{kt}$

$$\text{so } y(t) = e^{-kt} \int_0^t Q(s) e^{ks} ds + y_0 e^{-kt}$$

In lecture notes, explain why integrating factor is motivated by solving simple equ:

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + P(t)y = 0$$

which is separable.

Since  $k > 0$ , then for long-term behavior:  $y_0 e^{-kt} \rightarrow 0$   
as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

(other term is less certain as integral may grow rapidly in  $t$ .)

For this reason,  $y_0 e^{-kt}$  called "transient" and main term

$e^{-kt} \int_0^t Q(s) e^{ks} ds$  is "steady state" or "long-term" solution.  
(indep. of initial condition)

All IVPs have solns asympt approaching steady state soln.

Called input-response because we think of  $Q(t)$  as input signal and  $y(t)$  as result or "response"

Study this model in detail for various inputs. Important class of inputs: sinusoids.

Integrals of form  $\int \sin(s) e^{ks} ds$ .

Can do by parts, but slick method using complex numbers. Since ex. numbers are important part of the course, want to spend some time early on discussing their properties (which are beautiful)

Resummarize.

Exam topics:

slope fields / fences / funnels  
numeric approx.  
separation of vars.

linear ODEs / int. factor

modeling (mixing, population models, exp. growth/decay)

ex. numbers

Take practice exam on Thursday in recitation.

(No lecture Wednesday)

Complex numbers (mention history of cubic eqn.?  $x^3 - 6x + 2$

problem in real numbers  
with real solution where we  
temporarily use ex. numbers.

with rts given by combs of  
 $\sqrt[3]{-1 \pm \sqrt{-7}}$  : real  $\neq$  )

(Do same for IR models)

$a + bi$  with  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  : real numbers.

Simple functions

real-valued

"Re": real part

$$\operatorname{Re}(a+bi) = a$$

"Im": imag. part

$$\operatorname{Im}(a+bi) = b \leftarrow \text{NOT } bi$$

with  $i^2 = -1$ .

Multiplication :  $(a+bi) \cdot (c+di) = (ac-bd) + i(bc+ad)$

Division :  $\frac{a+bi}{c+di} \cdot \frac{c-di}{c-di} = \frac{(ac+bd) + i(bc-ad)}{c^2+d^2}$

Ex :  $\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{1}{2+5i}\right) = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{2-5i}{(2+5i)(2-5i)}\right) = \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{2-5i}{29}\right) = \boxed{\frac{2}{29}}$

$z = x + iy$ , then  $\bar{z} = x - iy$  : complex conjugate  $z \cdot \bar{z} = |z|^2$   
size of ex. number

Alternate form (using polar coords)

$$z = r \cdot (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$= x + iy$$

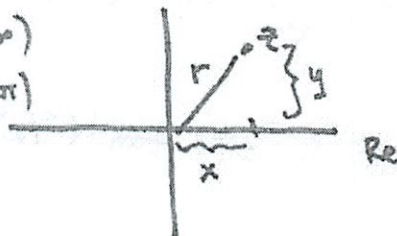
$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

unique if

$$r \in [0, \infty)$$

$$\theta \in [0, 2\pi)$$



Even better polar expression when we  
then  $z = r \cdot e^{i\theta}$

Euler's formula :  $e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$

Can regard  $e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$  as definition of ex. exponential.

But also define these via power series: (expanded about 0)

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

Set  $x = i\theta$  then compare.

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \dots$$

(notions of convergence make sense over ex. numbers using (1.1))

$$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \dots$$

Can check:  $e^{i\theta_1} \cdot e^{i\theta_2} = e^{i(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}$

How?  $(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \rightarrow$  expand and apply trig identities.

So to compute  $z \cdot z' = r \cdot r' e^{i(\theta + \theta')}$

$$z/z' = \frac{r}{r'} \cdot e^{i(\theta - \theta')}$$

(addition/subtraction not so well behaved.)

Ex:  $(2+5i)^{37}$   $2+5i \xrightarrow{\text{polar}}$   $r = \sqrt{x^2+y^2} = \sqrt{29}$   
 $= (\sqrt{29})^{37} \cdot e^{37i(\tan^{-1}(5/2))}$   $\theta = \tan^{-1}(5/2)$

$.0092995 \approx 37i \tan^{-1}(5/2) \Rightarrow$  almost a real  $\#$ . (.53 deg.)

Today: finish digression Complex #

Wed No Class

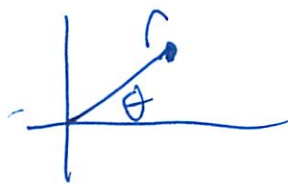
Thur Practice Test in Recitation

Fri One more discussion on input/response models

$$z = x + iy = r e^{i\theta}$$

$$x, y \in \mathbb{R}$$

↑ polar coords  
only unique if  
require  $r \in [0, \infty)$   
 $\theta \in [0, 2\pi)$



$$e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$$

$$e^{2\pi i} = 1$$

Complex # have  $n$   $n$ th roots of 1.

$$\left( e^{2\pi i k/n} \right)^n = 1$$

$$z = e^{2\pi i/n}, e^{2\pi i 2/n}, e^{2\pi i (n-1)/n}, 1$$

$$= \left\{ e^{2\pi i k/n} \right\}_{k=0, \dots, n-1}$$



(2)

For example to solve  $z^3=1$

$$(re^{i\theta})^3=1$$

= if radi and  $\theta$  are equal

$$r^3=1$$

$$3\theta = 0 + 2\pi k \text{ for some } k$$

$r=1$  ← one solution since real

$$\theta = 2\pi/3, 4\pi/3, 0$$

---

How many complex sols for  $i$

$$e^z = 1+i$$

Put everything in polar coords

$$e^z = 1+i$$

$$z = x+iy$$

$$e^x \cdot e^{iy} = \sqrt{2} e^{i\pi/4}$$

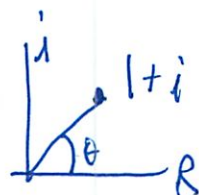
same only if  $r, \theta$  same

~~and~~

$$re^{i\theta} = 1+i$$

$$r = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} = \arctan(1)$$



③

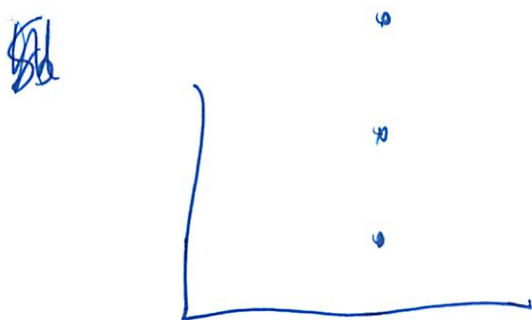
$$x = \ln \sqrt{2} \rightarrow e^x = \sqrt{2}$$

$$y = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

(can choose otherwise)

$$y = \frac{\pi}{4} + 2\pi k$$

~~but~~ gives diff complex # sols



Can also take  $-r$ ,  $\pi k$

$$x = \pm \ln \sqrt{2}$$

$$y = \frac{\pi}{4} + \pi k$$

So  $\infty$  many

---

Notice this question was subtly different from previous question

④

Find sol's to  $z^5 = 3 + 3i$   
95 solutions

Convert  $\_\_\_$  to polar

$$(re^{i\theta})^5 = \sqrt{18} e^{i\pi/4}$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt[5]{18} e^{i\pi/20}$$

$$5\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

↑ one solution

but we know there are 5 more

Can multiply any 5th root of unity

So all sol's are

$$z_0, z_0 e^{2\pi i/5}, z_0 e^{4\pi i/5}, \dots$$

$$(z_0 e^{2\pi i/5})^5 = z_0^5 \cdot e^{2\pi i} = z_0^5,$$

Nice applet ~~can~~ "complex roots"

5

New calculus w/ complex  $\mathbb{C}$ s

$$e^z = e^{x+iy} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} e^x e^{iy} = e^x (\cos y + i \sin y)$$

Still true:  $e^{z_1} e^{z_2} = e^{z_1 + z_2}$

Think  $e^{it}$  as complex valued fn  
✓ real variable input

Any fn can be split so

$$f(t) = u(t) + i v(t)$$

$U(t) = \operatorname{Re}(f(t))$ $L(t) = \operatorname{Im}(f(t))$	Remember
---	----------

$$e^{it} = \cos t + i \sin t$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} (f(t)) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{du}{dt} + i \frac{dv}{dt}$$

$$\int f(t) = \int u(t) dt + i \int v(t) dt$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^{it}) \stackrel{!}{=} i e^{it} \text{ hope it is nice}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} (\cos t + i \sin t)$$

$$= -\sin t + i \cos t$$

(6)

$$= i(\cos t + i \sin t) = i e^{it}$$

So it is just so nice

will have to check in HW the same way  
↓

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left( e^{(a+bi)t} \right) = (a+bi) e^{(a+bi)t}$$

Upshot Can take deriv  $e^{rt}$  — does not matter  
if  $r$  is complex or real

$$\int e^{rt} dt = \frac{1}{r} e^{rt} + C$$

† Can be complex #

Try

$$\int e^x \sin 3x dx$$

- would have done part a few days ago

- but now think

$$\sin(3x) = \text{Im} (e^{3xi})$$

Instead

$$\int e^{(1+3i)x} dx$$

$$\text{Im} (e^{(1+3i)x}) = \text{Im} (e^x (\cos 3x + i \sin 3x))$$

①

$$= e^x \sin 3x$$

$$\int e^{(1+3i)x} dx = \frac{1}{1+3i} e^{(1+3i)x} + C$$

Now find  $\text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3i} e^{x(1+3i)} \right)$

~~It~~

$$= \text{Im} \left( \left( \frac{1-3i}{10} \right) \left( e^x \cdot \underbrace{e^{3ix}}_{\cos 3x + i \sin 3x} \right) \right)$$

$$= e^x \text{Im} \left( \frac{1-3i}{10} (\cos 3x + i \sin 3x) \right)$$

$$= e^x \left( \frac{\sin 3x}{10} - \frac{3 \cos 3x}{10} \right)$$

## Input-Response Model

Solve the diff eq

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \sin 3t$$

a week ago: integrating factor

$$e^{\int 1 dt} = e^t$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} e^t y = e^t \sin 3t = \text{Im} \left( e^{(1+3i)t} \right)$$

integrate both sides w/r + t

Or  $\downarrow$

8

Complexity

~~y~~  $\tilde{y}$  = complex variable

Solve  $\frac{d}{dt} (e^t \tilde{y}) = e^{(1+3i)t}$

← Im

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^t y) = e^t \sin 3t$$

Or real (but diff diff eq!)

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^t x) = e^t \cos 3t$$

2nd one is easy to  $\infty$  w/r to  $t$

$$e^t \tilde{y}$$

Last step,  $\int$  both sides

$$e^t \tilde{y} = \frac{1}{1+3i} e^{(1+3i)t} + C$$

$$e^t y = \text{Im}(\quad) + \underbrace{\text{Im}(C)}_{\text{now real}}$$

↑ solve for C here if IV

# Lab 6

9/19

Complex numbers again:

$$z = x + iy = r e^{i\theta}$$

$$x, y \in \mathbb{R}$$

$r$ : size of  $z$

$\theta$ : angle of rotation counter-clockwise from real axis.

not unique unless we restrict  $r \in [0, \infty)$  and  $\theta \in [0, 2\pi)$

e.g.  $e^{2\pi i} = 1$ .

Complex numbers have  $n$   $n^{\text{th}}$  roots of 1:

Solutions to  $z^n = 1$  are  $z = e^{2\pi i/n}, e^{2\pi i/n \cdot 2}, \dots, e^{2\pi i/n \cdot (n-1)}, 1$

(mention issues w/ multi-valued functions?)

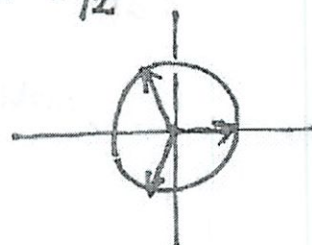
points on complex unit circle. evenly spaced at  $2\pi/n$  radians apart.

Ex: Find all solutions to

$$z^3 = 1 : 1, e^{2\pi i/3}, e^{4\pi i/3} = -\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

(view this via polar forms: match  $r, \theta$ )

$$\cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ = -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$



Find all solutions to

$$z^5 = 3 + 3i = \sqrt{18} e^{i\pi/4}$$

one root:  $\sqrt[5]{18} \cdot e^{i\pi/20}$ . Given any root, can mult. by 5<sup>th</sup> root of 1 (power of  $e^{2\pi i/5}$ )

Can also consider exponentials with both real and imaginary parts.

$$e^{x+iy} = e^x e^{iy} = e^x (\cos y + i \sin y)$$

still true that

$$e^{z_1} e^{z_2} = e^{z_1+z_2}$$

(apply rules to  $e^x, e^{iy}$  separately. Put back together again)



## Complex functions + calculus:

The function  $e^{i\theta}$  is complex-valued function of real variable  $\theta$ .

Any such function  $f(\theta) = u(\theta) + i v(\theta)$   $u, v$ : real val. functions

e.g.  $e^{i\theta} = \underbrace{\cos \theta}_u + i \underbrace{\sin \theta}_v$

$$u = \operatorname{Re}(f(\theta))$$
$$v = \operatorname{Im}(f(\theta))$$

To do calculus:

$$\frac{d}{d\theta} (f(\theta)) = \frac{du}{d\theta} + i \frac{dv}{d\theta} \quad \int f(\theta) d\theta = \int u d\theta + i \int v d\theta$$

What is  $\frac{d}{d\theta} (e^{i\theta})$ ?  $\frac{d}{d\theta} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = -\sin \theta + i \cos \theta$   
 $= i \cdot (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$

HW: check  $\frac{d}{d\theta} (e^{(a+bi)\theta}) = (a+bi) e^{(a+bi)\theta} = i e^{i\theta}$

Also implies:  $\int e^{(a+bi)\theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{a+bi} e^{(a+bi)\theta} + \underbrace{c_1 + ic_2}_{\text{complex const.}}$

Upshot:  $\int e^{rt} dt = \frac{1}{r} e^{rt} + c$ ,  $\frac{d}{dt} (e^{rt}) = r e^{rt}$

hold whether  $r$  is real or complex.

Application to integrals:

$$\int e^x \sin 3x dx$$

$$\sin(3x) = \operatorname{Im}(e^{3xi})$$

$$e^x \sin(3x) = \operatorname{Im}(e^{x(1+3i)})$$

$$\operatorname{Im} \left( \int e^{x(1+3i)} dx \right) = \operatorname{Im} \left( \frac{1}{1+3i} e^{x(1+3i)} + c \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{1+3i} = \frac{1-3i}{10}$$

$$e^{(1+3i)x} = e^x (\cos 3x + i \sin 3x)$$

Solve differential eqn: (Input-response model with sinusoidal input.)

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \sin 3t$$

method of  
Integrating factor:

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^t \cdot y) = e^t \sin 3t$$

$$\operatorname{Im} \left( \frac{d}{dt} (e^t \cdot z) \right) = \operatorname{Im} ( e^{(3i+1)t} )$$

with  $\operatorname{Im}(z) = y$ .

Solve ex. differential equation:

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^t \cdot z) = e^{(3i+1)t}$$

take imaginary parts. What would real parts give?

Solving: 
$$z = \frac{1}{1+3i} e^{3it} + \underbrace{c}_{\text{complex \#}} e^{-t}$$

Warning: Using  $y$  here is possibly misleading - may think we always take imaginary parts in ex. ODE to get dep-var.  
Will use  $y \rightarrow \tilde{y}$  for complexifying as in Mattuck's Notes.

$$\frac{1}{1+3i} = \sqrt{10} e^{i\phi} \quad \phi = \tan^{-1}(3) \approx 5/4$$

$$(1+3i)^{-1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} e^{-i\phi}$$

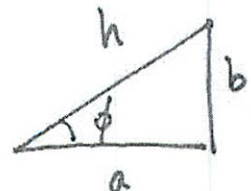
$$\Rightarrow z = \underbrace{\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} e^{i(3t-\phi)}}_{\text{steady-state}} + \underbrace{c \cdot e^{-t}}_{\text{transient}}$$

Take Im part:

$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \sin(3t - \phi) + c e^{-t}$$

Same as before using trig ident:  $a \cos \omega t + b \sin \omega t = h \cos(\omega t - \phi)$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \sin(3t - \phi) = \frac{-3 \cos 3x + \sin 3x}{10}$$



## Math 18.03 : Differential Equations

### Lecture 6 Supplemental Notes

Monday, September 19, 2011

### Quick Quiz 5

How many complex solutions  $z$  exist for the following equation:

$$e^z = 1 + i$$

- 1
- 2
- 0
- infinitely many

## Quick Answer

How many complex solutions  $z$  exist for the following equation:

$$e^z = 1 + i$$

To solve, we place the right-hand side in terms of polar coordinates:

$$1 + i = \sqrt{2}e^{\pi i/4}$$

- 1
- 2
- 0
- infinitely many

Two complex numbers are equal if and only if they have the same real and complex parts. Write  $z = x + iy$ . Then

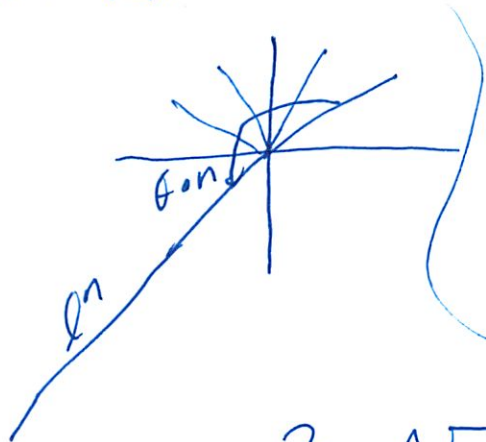
$$x = \pm \ln(\sqrt{2}), y = \pi/4 + \pi k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$$

where we take  $\pm$  depending on whether  $k$  is odd or even.

Office hrs tmo still on W-1-3

$$z^n = a + bi$$

Find root of  $\curvearrowright$



$n$ th power in complex plane

means take angle

and go  $n$  times w/ it

take length write to  $n$ th power

$$z = \sqrt[n]{r} e^{i\left(\frac{\theta}{n} + \frac{2\pi k}{n}\right)} \quad || \quad r e^{i\theta}$$

1. How many sols to

$$x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$$

How many real sols? complex sols?

2. Same

$$e^z = \frac{\pi^2}{17}$$

3. Find real part of

$$(3 + 4i)^3$$

4. Write  $3 + 4i$  in polar coords

5. "  $\frac{1}{3 + 4i}$

2

(I have no clue - behind in studying this)

So 1, 3, 4, 5 easy copy off boards

$$1. \quad x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9-20}}{2} \quad \begin{array}{l} \leftarrow 2 \text{ complex} \\ 0 \text{ real} \end{array}$$

~~2~~ ~~2~~

$$3. \quad \text{Re} \left[ (24i - 7) \overbrace{(3 + 4i)} \right] = -117$$

$$4. \quad 3 + 4i = 5 e^{i \left( \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{3} \right) \right)}$$

$$5. \quad \frac{1}{3 + 4i} = \frac{3 - 4i}{9 + 16} = \frac{3 - 4i}{25}$$

$$= \frac{3}{25} - \frac{4}{25}i = \frac{1}{5} e^{i \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{4}{3} \right)}$$

(coming back to me)

---


$$2. \quad e^z = 1 \quad z = a + bi$$

$$e^{a+bi} = e^a (\cos b + i \sin b) = 1$$

$$\begin{array}{l} e^a \cos b = 1 \\ \sin b = 0 \end{array}$$

(3)

$$b = 2k\pi$$

$$\cos b = 1$$

$$a = 0$$

Proper sols are just

$$2k\pi i$$

$k$  an integer

$$e^z = \prod_{17}^2$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{\pi^2}{17}\right) + 2k\pi i$$

divide both sides

$$e^z \cdot e^{\ln \frac{\pi^2}{17}} = 1$$

$$e^z \cdot \ln \frac{\pi^2}{17} = 1$$

Now find sols for this

1 real  $\ln\left(\frac{\pi^2}{17}\right)$

$\infty$  complex  $\ln\left(\frac{\pi^2}{17}\right) + 2k\pi i$

real # are complex # as well

often  $\infty$  # complex #

but not always  
 $e^z = 0$

(4)

How to solve

$$e^z = e^{\ln \frac{\pi^2}{17}}$$

divide by  $e^z$

$$1 = e^{\ln \frac{\pi^2}{17}} \cdot e^{-z}$$

$$1 = e^{\underbrace{\ln \frac{\pi^2}{17} - z}_y}$$

Solved before so know  $e^y = 1$

$$\ln \frac{\pi^2}{17} - z = 2ik\pi i$$

## Differential Equation

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \cos 4t$$

Example: how

- is in complex # chap

- so complex # method:

See notes 6-end

$\tilde{y}$  = complex variable  $\leftarrow$  complexity

$$\text{Solve } \frac{d}{dt} (e^t \tilde{y}) = e^{(1+4t)}$$

$\uparrow$  how did we get



5

Find  $I_n()$

$$\frac{d}{dy} (e^t y) = e^t \cos 4t$$

$\int$   $\int$  both sides

$$e^t y =$$

(I lost what actually doing and what was explanation)

---

Is linear eq  
 $p(t) = 1$

~~split~~

$$IF \quad e^{\int p(t) dt} = e^{\int 1 dt} = e^t$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} e^t + e^t y = e^t \cos 4t$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} y e^t = e^t \cos 4t$$

$\int$   $\int$  both sides

(6)

$$Y e^t = \int e^t \cos 4t \, dt$$

real part  
of  $e^{t+4ti}$   
 $e^t e^{4ti}$

← now trick

$$= e^t (\cos 4t + i \sin 4t)$$

$$= \operatorname{Re} \int e^{t+4ti} \, dt$$

$$= \operatorname{Re} \left[ \frac{1}{1+4i} e^{t+4ti} \right]$$

But only want Real part

- multiply top + bottom by conjugate

$$= \frac{1-4i}{1+16} e^t \cdot e^{4ti}$$

$$= \frac{1-4i}{17} e^t [\cos 4t + i \sin 4t]$$

multiply each part

# 18.03 Review

9/20

Get up to speed w/ what was taught in complex # unit  
I've seen the basics of complex # before

Multiplication  $(a+bi)(c+di) = (ac-bd) + (bc+ad)i$   
Division  $\frac{a+bi}{c+di} \cdot \frac{c-di}{c-di} = \frac{(ac+bd) + (bc-ad)i}{c^2+d^2}$

So to get real part of something, break it up

Re  $\left( \frac{1}{2+5i} \right)$  So multiply  $\frac{2-5i}{2-5i}$

$\frac{2-5i}{\cancel{4-25i}}$  look at the multiplication rules I just wrote!  
 $(4+25) + (10 + -10)i$

$\frac{2-5i}{29}$  So  $\left( \frac{2}{29} \right)$  will it always cancel?  $\textcircled{N}$

Do we get a formula sheet? No

2

$$z = r (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$= x + yi$$



$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right)$$

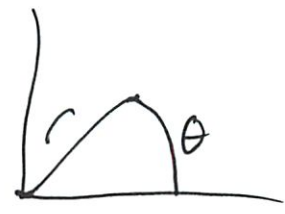
$$e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

Euler's formula

"astounding"

Then if  $z_1 = r_1 e^{i\theta_1}$

$$z_2 = r_2 e^{i\theta_2}$$



$$z_1 \cdot z_2 = r_1 r_2 e^{i(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}$$

↑ multiplying two

$$\theta = \pi$$

$$e^{i\pi} = -1 + 0i$$

$$e^{i\pi} + 1 = 0$$

Power series at  $z=0$  converges everywhere

⑥

WP: Power Series

$\infty$  series of form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-c)^n$$

$$= a_0 + a_1(x-c)^1 + a_2(x-c)^2 + \dots$$

$$|z| = r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$= (z, \bar{z})^{1/2}$$

$$\begin{array}{cc} \uparrow & \uparrow \\ x+yi & x-yi \end{array}$$

$$(2+5i)^{37}$$

$$r = \sqrt{29}$$

$$\underbrace{\sqrt{29}}_r e^{i \underbrace{\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)}_{\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)}}$$

Then apply exponential

$$\sqrt{29}^{37} e^{37 \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) i}$$

(an answer this

④ Oh next day

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \quad \text{reminder}$$

$n$  nth roots of 1

$$(e^{2\pi i/n})^n = 1$$

Root where crosses 1

which is  $2\pi$ ?

$$z = e^{2\pi i/n}, e^{4\pi i/n}, \dots \text{ etc}$$

So what does this look like?

Solve  $z^3 = 1$

$$(r e^{i\theta})^3 = 1$$

$$r^3 = 1 \rightarrow r = 1$$

$$3\theta = 0 + \overbrace{2\pi k}^{\text{general}}$$

$$\theta = \underbrace{2\pi/3}_{\text{none specific}}, \underbrace{4\pi/3}, 0$$

One sol since real

for some  $k$

So how did I get this?

5

$$3\theta = 2\pi k$$

$$\theta = \frac{2}{3}\pi k$$

try multiple k from  $0 \rightarrow n-1$

$$\frac{2 \cdot 0 \pi}{3}, \frac{2 \cdot 1 \pi}{3}, \frac{2 \cdot 2 \pi}{3}$$

So 1 real root

~~2~~ complex roots?

Only 2 since real does not count

well actually a real # is also complex

So 3 complex roots of which one is real

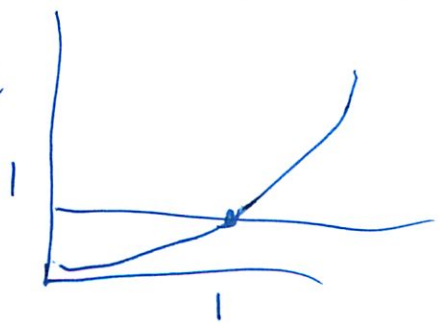
WA

$$z = 1$$

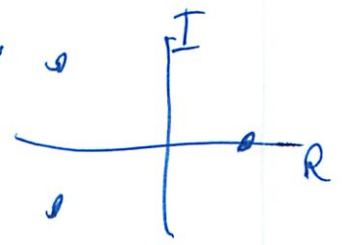
$$z = -\sqrt[3]{-1} \approx -0.5 - 0.866i$$

$$z = (-1)^{2/3} \approx -0.5 + 0.866i$$

Real Plot



Complex



Oh got this better

6

$$e^z = 1 + i$$

~~$z = x + iy$~~

Try myself

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

$$\text{So } z = i\theta$$

$$\cos \theta = 1$$

$$\sin \theta = 1$$

$$z = x + iy$$

$$e^x \cdot e^{iy} = \sqrt{2} e^{i\pi/4}$$

← How did we get that

This was the branch we

Place RHS in polar

$$1 + i = \underbrace{\sqrt{2}}_{\substack{\text{So } \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \\ \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2}}} e^{i \underbrace{\pi/4}_{\tan^{-1}(1/1)}}$$

# are only equal if real, complex =



(7)

Write  $z = x + yi$  where did we get  
 $x = \pm \ln(\sqrt{2})$  General format  
then try to get rid of  $e^x$

$$y = \frac{\pi}{4} + \underbrace{\pi k}_{\text{standard}} \quad \underbrace{k \in \mathbb{Z}}_{\text{so } \infty}$$

$$e^x \neq \sqrt{2}$$

$$z^5 = 3 + 3i$$

Now do on own for real

$$z = r e^{i\theta}$$

$$r = \sqrt{3^2 + 3^2} = 4.24$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3}{3}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$z^5 = 5r e^{i5\theta}$$

$$5 = \sqrt{18} e^{\frac{5\pi}{4}i}$$

So what next?

$$r = 5\sqrt{18}$$

$$\theta = \frac{5\pi}{4} + k \cdot 2\pi \quad \text{for } k \in \mathbb{Z}$$

so  $\infty$

Say  $\rightarrow$   
 $5\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$0, \frac{7\pi}{4}, \frac{9\pi}{4}, \frac{11\pi}{4}, \frac{13\pi}{4}$$

⑧ Here is defn

$$e^z = e^{x+iy} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} e^x e^{iy} = e^x (\cos y + i \sin y)$$

$$e^{z_1} e^{z_2} = e^{z_1 + z_2}$$

Any fn can be split

$$f(t) = u(t) + i v(t)$$

---

$$\frac{d}{dt} f(t) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{du}{dt} + i \frac{dv}{dt}$$

$$\int f(t) dt = \int u(t) dt + i \int v(t) dt$$

if want to differentiate

---

I think I have not resolved previous qv

One root  $\sqrt[10]{18} \cdot e^{i\pi/20}$

Then can multiply by 5th root of 1

So I missed w/ what to do when got  $x, y$

so root  $z = x + yi$   
? this is the root I think

also  $z = r \cdot e^{i\theta}$

Complex #

Addition

Subtraction

Multiplication


$$(a+bi)(c+di) = (ac-bd) + i(bc+ad)$$

Division

$$\frac{a+bi}{c+di} \cdot \frac{c-di}{c-di} = \frac{(ac+bd) + i(bc-ad)}{c^2+d^2}$$

To get real part break w

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{1}{2+5i}\right) \cdot \frac{2-5i}{2-5i} &= \frac{2-5i}{(4+25) + (10-10)i} \\ &= \frac{2-5i}{29} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{29} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} z &= r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) \\ &= x+yi \end{aligned}$$


$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 \quad \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta \quad \text{Euler}$$

$$z_1 = r_1 e^{i\theta_1} \quad z_2 = r_2 e^{i\theta_2}$$

$$z_1 z_2 = r_1 r_2 e^{i\theta_1 + i\theta_2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= \pi \\ e^{i\pi} &= -1 + 0i \\ e^{i\pi} + 1 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

n<sup>th</sup> roots of 1

$$(e^{2\pi i/n})^n = 1$$

Break up into complex exponential

Get r,  $\theta$

Then put in z form

$$z = x+iy = r e^{i\theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} e^z &= e^{x+iy} = e^x e^{iy} \\ &= e^x (\cos y + i\sin y) \end{aligned}$$

## C. Complex Numbers

### 1. Complex arithmetic.

Most people think that complex numbers arose from attempts to solve quadratic equations, but actually it was in connection with cubic equations they first appeared. Everyone knew that certain quadratic equations, like

$$x^2 + 1 = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + 2x + 5 = 0,$$

had no solutions. The problem was with certain cubic equations, for example

$$x^3 - 6x + 2 = 0.$$

This equation was known to have three real roots, given by simple combinations of the expressions

$$(1) \quad A = \sqrt[3]{-1 + \sqrt{-7}}, \quad B = \sqrt[3]{-1 - \sqrt{-7}};$$

one of the roots for instance is  $A + B$ : it may not look like a real number, but it turns out to be one.

What was to be made of the expressions  $A$  and  $B$ ? They were viewed as some sort of “imaginary numbers” which had no meaning in themselves, but which were useful as intermediate steps in calculations that would ultimately lead to the real numbers you were looking for (such as  $A + B$ ).

This point of view persisted for several hundred years. But as more and more applications for these “imaginary numbers” were found, they gradually began to be accepted as valid “numbers” in their own right, even though they did not measure the length of any line segment. Nowadays we are fairly generous in the use of the word “number”: numbers of one sort or another don’t have to measure anything, but to merit the name they must belong to a system in which some type of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division is possible, and where these operations obey those laws of arithmetic one learns in elementary school and has usually forgotten by high school — the commutative, associative, and distributive laws.

To describe the complex numbers, we use a formal symbol  $i$  representing  $\sqrt{-1}$ ; then a **complex number** is an expression of the form

$$(2) \quad a + ib, \quad a, b \text{ real numbers.}$$

If  $a = 0$  or  $b = 0$ , they are omitted (unless both are 0); thus we write

$$a + i0 = a, \quad 0 + ib = ib, \quad 0 + i0 = 0.$$

The definition of *equality* between two complex numbers is

$$(3) \quad a + ib = c + id \Leftrightarrow a = c, b = d.$$

This shows that the numbers  $a$  and  $b$  are uniquely determined once the complex number  $a + ib$  is given; we call them respectively the **real** and **imaginary** parts of  $a + ib$ . (It would be more logical to call  $ib$  the imaginary part, but this would be less convenient.) In symbols,

$$(4) \quad a = \operatorname{Re}(a + ib), \quad b = \operatorname{Im}(a + ib)$$

Addition and multiplication of complex numbers are defined in the familiar way, making use of the fact that  $i^2 = -1$  :

$$(5a) \quad \text{Addition} \quad (a + ib) + (c + id) = (a + c) + i(b + d)$$

$$(5b) \quad \text{Multiplication} \quad (a + ib)(c + id) = (ac - bd) + i(ad + bc)$$

Division is a little more complicated; what is important is not so much the final formula but rather the procedure which produces it; assuming  $c + id \neq 0$ , it is:

$$(5c) \quad \text{Division} \quad \frac{a + ib}{c + id} = \frac{a + ib}{c + id} \cdot \frac{c - id}{c - id} = \frac{ac + bd}{c^2 + d^2} + i \frac{bc - ad}{c^2 + d^2}$$

This division procedure made use of *complex conjugation*: if  $z = a + ib$ , we define the **complex conjugate** of  $z$  to be the complex number

$$(6) \quad \bar{z} = a - ib \quad (\text{note that } z\bar{z} = a^2 + b^2).$$

The size of a complex number is measured by its **absolute value**, or *modulus*, defined by

$$(7) \quad |z| = |a + ib| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}; \quad (\text{thus : } z\bar{z} = |z|^2).$$

Remarks. One can legitimately object to defining complex numbers simply as formal expressions  $a + ib$ , on the grounds that "formal expression" is too vague a concept: even if people can handle it, computers cannot. For the latter's sake, we therefore define a complex number to be simply an ordered pair  $(a, b)$  of real numbers. With this definition, the arithmetic laws are then defined in terms of ordered pairs; in particular, multiplication is defined by

$$(a, b)(c, d) = (ac - bd, bc + ad).$$

The disadvantage of this approach is that this definition of multiplication seems to make little sense. This doesn't bother computers, who do what they are told, but people do better at multiplication by being told to calculate as usual, but to use the relation  $i^2 = -1$  to get rid of all the higher powers of  $i$  whenever they occur.

Of course, even if you start with the definition using ordered pairs, you can still introduce the special symbol  $i$  to represent the ordered pair  $(0, 1)$ , agree to the abbreviation  $(a, 0) = a$ , and thus write

$$(a, b) = (a, 0) + (0, 1)(b, 0) = a + ib.$$

## 2. Polar representation.

Complex numbers are represented geometrically by points in the plane: the number  $a + ib$  is represented by the point  $(a, b)$  in Cartesian coordinates. When the points of the plane are thought of as representing complex numbers in this way, the plane is called the **complex plane**.

By switching to polar coordinates, we can write any non-zero complex number in an alternative form. Letting as usual

$$x = r \cos \theta, \quad y = r \sin \theta,$$

we get the **polar form** for a non-zero complex number: assuming  $x + iy \neq 0$ ,

$$(8) \quad x + iy = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta).$$

When the complex number is written in polar form, we see from (7) that

$$r = |x + iy|, \quad (\text{absolute value, modulus})$$

We call  $\theta$  the *polar angle* or the *argument* of  $x + iy$ . In symbols, one sometimes sees

$$\theta = \arg(x + iy) \quad (\text{polar angle, argument}).$$

The absolute value is uniquely determined by  $x + iy$ , but the polar angle is not, since it can be increased by any integer multiple of  $2\pi$ . (The complex number 0 has no polar angle.) To make  $\theta$  unique, one can specify

$$0 \leq \theta < 2\pi \quad \text{principal value of the polar angle.}$$

This so-called principal value of the angle is sometimes indicated by writing  $\text{Arg}(x + iy)$ . For example,

$$\text{Arg}(-1) = \pi, \quad \arg(-1) = \pm\pi, \pm 3\pi, \pm 5\pi, \dots$$

Changing between Cartesian and polar representation of a complex number is the same as changing between Cartesian and polar coordinates.

**Example 1.** Give the polar form for:  $-i$ ,  $1 + i$ ,  $1 - i$ ,  $-1 + i\sqrt{3}$ .

**Solution.**

$$\begin{aligned} -i &= i \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} & 1 + i &= \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \\ -1 + i\sqrt{3} &= 2 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) & 1 - i &= \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{-\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{-\pi}{4} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The abbreviation  $\text{cis } \theta$  is sometimes used for  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ ; for students of science and engineering, however, it is important to get used to the exponential form for this expression:

$$(9) \quad e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \quad \text{Euler's formula.}$$

Equation (9) should be regarded as the *definition* of the exponential of an imaginary power. A good justification for it however is found in the infinite series

$$e^t = 1 + \frac{t}{1!} + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots$$

If we substitute  $i\theta$  for  $t$  in the series, and collect the real and imaginary parts of the sum (remembering that

$$i^2 = -1, \quad i^3 = -i, \quad i^4 = 1, \quad i^5 = i, \dots,$$

and so on, we get

$$\begin{aligned} e^{i\theta} &= \left( 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2!} + \frac{\theta^4}{4!} - \dots \right) + i \left( \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{3!} + \frac{\theta^5}{5!} - \dots \right) \\ &= \cos \theta + i \sin \theta, \end{aligned}$$

in view of the infinite series representations for  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ .

Since we only know that the series expansion for  $e^t$  is valid when  $t$  is a real number, the above argument is only suggestive — it is not a proof of (9). What it shows is that Euler's formula (9) is formally compatible with the series expansions for the exponential, sine, and cosine functions.

Using the complex exponential, the polar representation (8) is written as

$$(10) \quad x + iy = r e^{i\theta}$$

The most important reason for polar representation is that multiplication of complex numbers is particularly simple when they are written in polar form. Indeed, by using (9) and the trigonometric addition formulas, it is not hard to show that

$$e^{i\theta} e^{i\theta'} = e^{i(\theta+\theta')}.$$

This gives another justification for definition (9) — it makes the complex exponential follow the same exponential addition law as the real exponential. Thus we can multiply two complex numbers in polar form by

$$(11) \quad r e^{i\theta} \cdot r' e^{i\theta'} = r r' e^{i(\theta+\theta')}; \quad \text{multiplication rule}$$

*to multiply two complex numbers, you multiply the absolute values and add the angles.*

By repeated application of this, we get the rule (sometimes called *DeMoivre's formula* for raising a complex number to a positive integer power: using the notation of (10),

$$(12) \quad (r e^{i\theta})^n = r^n e^{in\theta}; \quad \text{in particular,} \quad (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

**Example 2.** Express  $(1+i)^6$  in the form  $a+bi$ .

**Solution.** We change to the polar form, use (12), then change back to Cartesian form:

$$(1+i)^6 = (\sqrt{2} e^{i\pi/4})^6 = (\sqrt{2})^6 e^{i6\pi/4} = 8 e^{i3\pi/2} = -8i.$$

The answer may be checked by applying the binomial theorem to  $(1+i)^6$  and collecting the real and imaginary parts.

Division of complex numbers written in polar form is done by the rule (check it by crossmultiplying and using the multiplication rule):

$$\frac{r e^{i\theta}}{r' e^{i\theta'}} = \frac{r}{r'} e^{i(\theta-\theta')}; \quad \text{division rule}$$

*to divide by a complex number, divide by its absolute value and subtract its angle.*

**Combining pure oscillations of the same frequency.** The equation which does this is widely used in physics and engineering; it can be expressed using complex numbers:

$$(13) \quad A \cos \lambda t + B \sin \lambda t = C \cos(\lambda t + \phi), \quad \text{where } A + Bi = C e^{i\phi};$$

in other words,  $C = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$ ,  $\phi = \tan^{-1} B/A$ . To prove (13), we have

$$\begin{aligned} A \cos \lambda t + B \sin \lambda t &= \operatorname{Re}((A + Bi) \cdot (\cos \lambda t + i \sin \lambda t)) \\ &= \operatorname{Re}(C e^{i\phi} \cdot e^{i\lambda t}) \\ &= \operatorname{Re}(C e^{i(\lambda t + \phi)}) = C \cos(\lambda t + \phi). \end{aligned}$$

### 3. Complex exponentials

Because of the importance of complex exponentials in differential equations, and in science and engineering generally, we go a little further with them.

Euler's formula (9) defines the exponential to a pure imaginary power. The definition of an exponential to an arbitrary complex power is:

$$(14) \quad e^{a+ib} = e^a e^{ib} = e^a (\cos b + i \sin b).$$

We stress that the equation (14) is a definition, not a self-evident truth, since up to now no meaning has been assigned to the left-hand side. From (14) we see that

$$(15) \quad \operatorname{Re}(e^{a+ib}) = e^a \cos b, \quad \operatorname{Im}(e^{a+ib}) = e^a \sin b.$$

The complex exponential obeys the usual law of exponents:

$$(16) \quad e^{z+z'} = e^z e^{z'},$$

as is easily seen by combining (14) and (11).

The complex exponential is expressed in terms of the sine and cosine by Euler's formula (9). Conversely, the sin and cos functions can be expressed in terms of complex exponentials. There are two important ways of doing this, both of which you should learn:

$$(17) \quad \cos x = \operatorname{Re}(e^{ix}), \quad \sin x = \operatorname{Im}(e^{ix});$$

$$(18) \quad \cos x = \frac{1}{2}(e^{ix} + e^{-ix}), \quad \sin x = \frac{1}{2i}(e^{ix} - e^{-ix}).$$

The equations in (18) follow easily from Euler's formula (9); their derivation is left for the exercises. Here are some examples of their use.

**Example 3.** Express  $\cos^3 x$  in terms of the functions  $\cos nx$ , for suitable  $n$ .

**Solution.** We use (18) and the binomial theorem, then (18) again:

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^3 x &= \frac{1}{8}(e^{ix} + e^{-ix})^3 \\ &= \frac{1}{8}(e^{3ix} + 3e^{ix} + 3e^{-ix} + e^{-3ix}) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \cos 3x + \frac{3}{4} \cos x. \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

As a preliminary to the next example, we note that a function like

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$$

is a *complex-valued function of the real variable*  $x$ . Such a function may be written as

$$u(x) + i v(x), \quad u, v \text{ real-valued}$$

and its derivative and integral with respect to  $x$  is defined to be

$$(19) \quad D(u + iv) = Du + iDv, \quad \int (u + iv) dx = \int u dx + i \int v dx.$$

From this it follows by a calculation that

$$(20) \quad D(e^{(a+ib)x}) = (a+ib)e^{(a+ib)x}, \quad \text{and therefore} \quad \int e^{(a+ib)x} dx = \frac{1}{a+ib} e^{(a+ib)x}.$$

**Example 4.** Calculate  $\int e^x \cos 2x dx$  by using complex exponentials.

**Solution.** The usual method is a tricky use of two successive integration by parts. Using complex exponentials instead, the calculation is straightforward. We have

$$e^x \cos 2x = \operatorname{Re}(e^{(1+2i)x}), \quad \text{by (14) or (15); therefore}$$

$$\int e^x \cos 2x dx = \operatorname{Re}\left(\int e^{(1+2i)x} dx\right), \quad \text{by (19).}$$

Calculating the integral,

$$\begin{aligned} \int e^{(1+2i)x} dx &= \frac{1}{1+2i} e^{(1+2i)x} && \text{by (20);} \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{5} - \frac{2}{5}i\right)(e^x \cos 2x + i e^x \sin 2x), \end{aligned}$$

using (14) and complex division (5c). According to the second line above, we want the real part of this last expression. Multiply using (5b) and take the real part; you get

$$\frac{1}{5} e^x \cos 2x + \frac{2}{5} e^x \sin 2x. \quad \square$$



In this differential equations course, we will make free use of complex exponentials in solving differential equations, and in doing formal calculations like the ones above. This is standard practice in science and engineering, and you need to get used to it.

#### 4. Finding $n$ -th roots.

To solve linear differential equations with constant coefficients, you need to be able find the real and complex roots of polynomial equations. Though a lot of this is done today with calculators and computers, one still has to know how to do an important special case by hand: finding the roots of

$$z^n = \alpha,$$

where  $\alpha$  is a complex number, i.e., finding the  $n$ -th roots of  $\alpha$ . Polar representation will be a big help in this.

Let's begin with a special case: the  **$n$ -th roots of unity**: the solutions to

$$z^n = 1.$$

To solve this equation, we use polar representation for both sides, setting  $z = re^{i\theta}$  on the left, and using all possible polar angles on the right; using the exponential law to multiply, the above equation then becomes

$$r^n e^{in\theta} = 1 \cdot e^{(2k\pi i)}, \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

Equating the absolute values and the polar angles of the two sides gives

$$r^n = 1, \quad n\theta = 2k\pi, \quad k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots,$$

from which we conclude that

$$(*) \quad r = 1, \quad \theta = \frac{2k\pi}{n}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1.$$

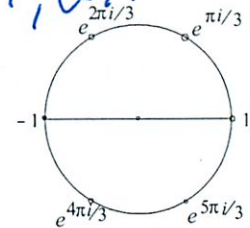
In the above, we get only the value  $r = 1$ , since  $r$  must be real and non-negative. We don't need any integer values of  $k$  other than  $0, \dots, n-1$  since they would not produce a complex number different from the above  $n$  numbers. That is, if we add  $an$ , an integer multiple of  $n$ , to  $k$ , we get the same complex number:

$$\theta' = \frac{2(k+an)\pi}{n} = \theta + 2a\pi; \quad \text{and} \quad e^{i\theta'} = e^{i\theta}, \quad \text{since} \quad e^{2a\pi i} = (e^{2\pi i})^a = 1.$$

We conclude from (\*) therefore that

$$(21) \quad \text{the } n\text{-th roots of } 1 \text{ are the numbers } e^{2k\pi i/n}, \quad k = 0, \dots, n-1.$$

This shows there are  $n$  complex  $n$ -th roots of unity. They all lie on the unit circle in the complex plane, since they have absolute value 1; they are evenly spaced around the unit circle, starting with 1; the angle between two consecutive ones is  $2\pi/n$ . These facts are illustrated on the right for the case  $n = 6$ .



So just put in  $r, \theta$   
After that starts repeating?

From (21), we get another notation for the roots of unity ( $\zeta$  is the Greek letter “zeta”):

$$(22) \quad \text{the } n\text{-th roots of } 1 \text{ are } 1, \zeta, \zeta^2, \dots, \zeta^{n-1}, \quad \text{where } \zeta = e^{2\pi i/n}.$$

We now generalize the above to find the  $n$ -th roots of an arbitrary complex number  $w$ . We begin by writing  $w$  in polar form:

$$w = r e^{i\theta}; \quad \theta = \text{Arg } w, \quad 0 \leq \theta < 2\pi,$$

i.e.,  $\theta$  is the principal value of the polar angle of  $w$ . Then the same reasoning as we used above shows that if  $z$  is an  $n$ -th root of  $w$ , then

$$(23) \quad z^n = w = r e^{i\theta}, \quad \text{so} \quad z = \sqrt[n]{r} e^{i(\theta+2k\pi)/n}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots, n-1.$$

Comparing this with (22), we see that these  $n$  roots can be written in the suggestive form

$$(24) \quad \sqrt[n]{w} = z_0, z_0\zeta, z_0\zeta^2, \dots, z_0\zeta^{n-1}, \quad \text{where } z_0 = \sqrt[n]{r} e^{i\theta/n}.$$

As a check, we see that all of the  $n$  complex numbers in (24) satisfy  $z^n = w$ :

$$\begin{aligned} (z_0\zeta^i)^n &= z_0^n \zeta^{ni} = z_0^n \cdot 1^i, & \text{since } \zeta^n = 1, \text{ by (22);} \\ &= w, & \text{by the definition (24) of } z_0 \text{ and (23).} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 5.** Find in Cartesian form all values of a)  $\sqrt[3]{1}$  b)  $\sqrt[4]{i}$ .

**Solution.** a) According to (22), the cube roots of 1 are 1,  $\omega$ , and  $\omega^2$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} \omega &= e^{2\pi i/3} = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = -\frac{1}{2} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \omega^2 &= e^{-2\pi i/3} = \cos \frac{-2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{-2\pi}{3} = -\frac{1}{2} - i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

The greek letter  $\omega$  (“omega”) is traditionally used for this cube root. Note that for the polar angle of  $\omega^2$  we used  $-2\pi/3$  rather than the equivalent angle  $4\pi/3$ , in order to take advantage of the identities

$$\cos(-x) = \cos x, \quad \sin(-x) = -\sin x.$$

Note that  $\omega^2 = \bar{\omega}$ . Another way to do this problem would be to draw the position of  $\omega^2$  and  $\omega$  on the unit circle, and use geometry to figure out their coordinates.

b) To find  $\sqrt[4]{i}$ , we can use (24). We know that  $\sqrt[4]{1} = 1, i, -1, -i$  (either by drawing the unit circle picture, or by using (22)). Therefore by (24), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt[4]{i} &= z_0, z_0 i, -z_0, -z_0 i, & \text{where } z_0 &= e^{\pi i/8} = \cos \frac{\pi}{8} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{8}; \\ &= a + ib, -b + ia, -a - ib, b - ia, & \text{where } z_0 &= a + ib = \cos \frac{\pi}{8} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

**Example 6.** Solve the equation  $x^6 - 2x^3 + 2 = 0$ .

**Solution.** Treating this as a quadratic equation in  $x^3$ , we solve the quadratic by using the quadratic formula, the two roots are  $1 + i$  and  $1 - i$  (check this!), so the roots of the original equation satisfy either

$$x^3 = 1 + i, \quad \text{or} \quad x^3 = 1 - i.$$

This reduces the problem to finding the cube roots of the two complex numbers  $1 \pm i$ . We begin by writing them in polar form:

$$1 + i = \sqrt{2} e^{i\pi/4}, \quad 1 - i = \sqrt{2} e^{-i\pi/4}.$$

(Once again, note the use of the negative polar angle for  $1 - i$ , which is more convenient for calculations.) The three cube roots of the first of these are (by (23)),

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt[6]{2} e^{i\pi/12} &= \sqrt[6]{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{12} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \right) && \text{Denote form} \\ \sqrt[6]{2} e^{3\pi i/4} &= \sqrt[6]{2} \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \right), && \text{since } \frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{3\pi}{4}; \text{ where is } \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ from?} \\ \sqrt[6]{2} e^{-7\pi i/12} &= \sqrt[6]{2} \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{12} - i \sin \frac{7\pi}{12} \right), && \text{since } \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{2\pi}{3} = -\frac{7\pi}{12}. \text{ Something w/ } 1/4 \end{aligned}$$

The second cube root can also be written as  $\sqrt[6]{2} \left( \frac{-1+i}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = \frac{-1+i}{3\sqrt{2}}$ .

This gives three of the cube roots. The other three are the cube roots of  $1 - i$ , which may be found by replacing  $i$  by  $-i$  everywhere above (i.e., taking the complex conjugate).

The cube roots can also according to (24) be described as

$$z_1, z_1\omega, z_1\omega^2 \quad \text{and} \quad z_2, z_2\omega, z_2\omega^2, \quad \text{where } z_1 = \sqrt[6]{2} e^{i\pi/12}, \quad z_2 = \sqrt[6]{2} e^{-i\pi/12}.$$

### Exercises: Section 2E



# OH Agenda

4/21

- Integrating factor example
  - what w/  $\frac{d}{dx} ( )$
- Complex # example
  - ~~on~~  $z = x + y i$
  - ending last problem

4th root of 1

$$\sqrt[4]{0+1}$$

$$(r, \theta)^4 = 1$$

$$r^4 e^{4\theta i} = 1$$

do this since  
power expansion is hard

$$e^{\theta i} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

$$e^{4\theta i} = \cos 4\theta + i \sin(4\theta)$$

$$r^4 e^{4\theta i} = r^4 (\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta)$$

now  
solve

$$1 = \underbrace{r^4 \cos 4\theta}_{\text{like a}} + \underbrace{r^4 \sin(4\theta) i}_{\text{like b}}$$

$$\text{want } 1 = a + bi$$

$$1 + 0i = a + bi$$

$$\text{want } a = 1$$

$$b = 0$$

$$r^4 \cos 4\theta = 1$$

$$r^4 \sin 4\theta = 0$$

Solve 2 eq 2 unknowns

$$r^4 = 1$$

$$r = \pm 1 \text{ but can only be } \oplus$$

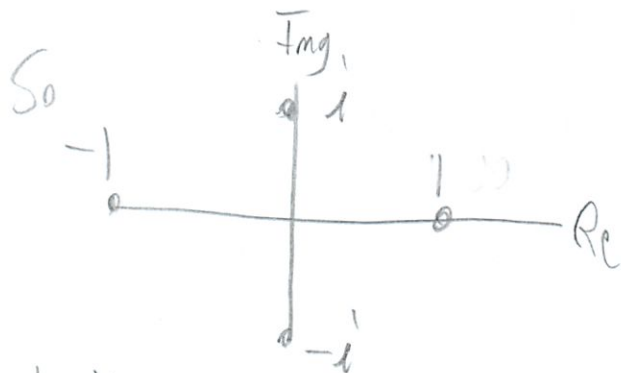
$$\frac{r^4 \sin 4\theta = 0}{r^4 \cos 4\theta = 1}$$

→

$$4\theta = 0 + 2\pi k \quad k \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\theta = \frac{0}{4} + \frac{2\pi k}{4}$$

$$\theta = 0 + \frac{\pi}{2}$$



Write real img parts from pic

So these are, out 4 roots of  $r, \theta$

OH

9/21

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \sin t$$

$$P(x) = 1 \quad Q(x) = \sin t$$

$$e^{\int 1 dt} = e^t$$

$$e^t \frac{dy}{dt} + ye^t = e^t \sin t$$

via Product rule magic

- how this is done is magic
- just know can convert

$$\frac{d}{dt}(ye^t) = e^t \sin t$$

↑ if we were to expand we would see was equal to  
via prod rule for deriv

$$y_0 e^t + e^t \cdot \frac{dy}{dt}$$

Then do

$$ye^t = \int (e^t \sin t) dt$$

↑ could do by parts

or could do complex exponential trick  
↑ why we learned about them

$$\sin t = \text{Im}(e^{it}) \leftarrow \text{we know since } e^{it} = \cos t + i \sin t$$

So put in

$$= \int (\text{Im}(e^{it}) e^t) dt$$

Prod Rule

$$\frac{d}{dt} x \cdot y = x \frac{dy}{dt} + y \frac{dx}{dt}$$

$$\int \frac{d}{dt} (x \cdot y) dt = \int (x \frac{dy}{dt}) dt + \int (y \frac{dx}{dt}) dt$$

= x · y FTC

Chain rule

$$\frac{d}{dt} (f(g(t))) = g'(t) \cdot f'(g(t))$$

t = e^x    g = 5t

$$\int e^{5t} dt = \int \dots \frac{1}{5} e^{5t}$$

forget this

②

Now since  $e^x$  is a real # we need to apply it as a factor to both real + imag parts

$$\text{Since } a(b+ci) = (ab) + (ac)i$$

$$= \int \text{Im}(e^x e^{ix}) dx$$

We can also move Im part out of integral b/c we can  $\int$  then find  $\text{Im}()$  or find  $\text{Im}()$  then integrate

$$= \text{Im}(\int (e^x e^{ix}) dx)$$

$$= \text{Im}(\int e^{x+ix}) dx$$

Now actually integrate.

Note chain rule

$$\frac{d}{dx} e^{cx} \rightarrow \begin{cases} f = e^x & f' = e^x \\ g = cx & g' = c \end{cases}$$

$$= c \cdot e^{cx}$$

So by FTC

$$\int \frac{d}{dx} e^{cx} = e^{cx}$$

Now did above break it down  
 $\int c e^{cx}$

Take  $c$  outside

$$c \int e^{cx} \text{ we know } = e^{cx}$$

Divide by  $c$

$$\int e^{cx} = \frac{e^{cx}}{c}$$

can also find  
Integration by parts



③

$$= \text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{1+i} e^{t+it} \right)$$

this was  
constant part of  
 $t+it$ .

Now need to find Im part, so distributed  $\frac{1}{1+i}$

So multiply by  $(1-i)$

$$\frac{1}{1+i} \frac{(1-i)}{(1-i)} = \frac{1-i}{1^2+0-i^2} = \frac{1-i}{1-1} = \frac{1-i}{2}$$

Just want Im part  $-\frac{i}{2}$

$$= -\frac{i}{2} e^{t+it}$$

He had to leave then. Is this final ans? No

$$y e^t = -\frac{i}{2} e^{t+it}$$

What is the goal? solve diff eq - so get  $y(x) = \text{something}$

$$\text{So } y = \frac{-\frac{i}{2} e^{t+it}}{e^t} \quad \text{think this is wrong}$$

$$= \frac{-i e^{it}}{2}$$

Then expand  $e^{it}$

$$= -\frac{i}{2} (\cos t + \sin(t)i)$$

$$= -\frac{i}{2} \cos t - \frac{(-1)}{2} \sin t$$

$$= \frac{\sin t}{2} - \frac{\cos t}{2} i$$

is not what got on WA  
- is - but signs switched

18.03 Fall 2011 – Practice Exam I

This exam is shorter than the one you'll take in class on Wednesday, in order to give you time at the end of recitation to discuss the solutions with your TA.

1. Solve the following differential equation exactly by any method:

$$(\cos x \tan y) \frac{dy}{dx} + (\sin x \cos y) = 0$$

2. Suppose we are given the differential equation with

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$

with  $f(x, y)$  a continuous function with continuous first partial derivatives.

- If the  $-1$  isocline is  $y = e^{-x}$  and the  $1$  isocline is  $y = -e^{-x}$ , for which initial values can you determine their long-term behavior? What is their long term behavior? Explain.
  - What if the situation was reversed so that the  $-1$  isocline is  $y = -e^{-x}$  and the  $1$  isocline is  $y = e^x$ . Can you say anything about the long term behavior of any solutions? Explain.
  - If the  $2$ -isocline has equation  $y = 2^x$ , use Euler's method to approximate the value of the solution  $y(3)$  passing through the point  $(0, 1)$ .
3. Meadow flowers have been observed to satisfy the differential equation

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -P(P - 3)^2 + r$$

where  $P(t)$  is the size of the flower population (in some appropriate units) and  $r$  is the replenishment rate – a constant rate at which we seed the meadow.

- Draw a picture of the phase line for this differential equation when  $r = 0$ , indicating whether points are sinks, sources, or neither.
  - Find a value of  $r > 0$  at which a bifurcation occurs.
  - What is the long term behavior of solutions for values of  $r$  greater than the bifurcation point you found in part (b)?
4. Find a complex differential equation which may be used to solve the ODE:

$$\frac{dA}{dt} + 3A = \sin(2t).$$

Use your answer to find the steady-state solution to this differential equation.

# 18.03 Practice Test

9/22

$$1. (\cos x \tan y) \frac{dy}{dx} + (\sin x \cos y) = 0$$

↳ complex exp

↳ sep of variables (is #1)

$$\frac{\cancel{\cos x} \tan y}{\cos y} \frac{dy}{dx} = - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}$$

∫

1. Separation variables

$x$  on 1 side

$y$  on other

$\int$  and it works

Answers will be posted

- he does not want to do trig now

Don't need to write ans explicitly in terms of  $y$

(I never ~~feel~~ to know when I am wrong  
and when it's not possible.

2.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$

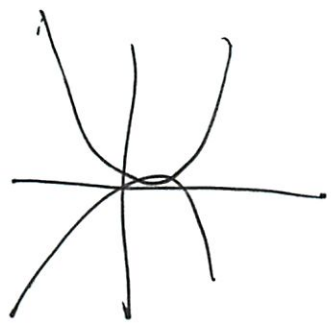
(Continuous function, continuous 1st partial derivs)

$$\begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ is } y = e^{-x} \\ | \\ | \\ y = -e^{-x} \end{array}$$

What values can determine long-term behavior

Well 'iso clines are lines where slope = 1

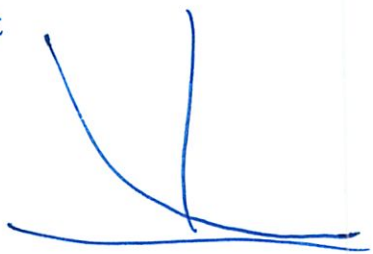
What is  $e^{-x}$  visually?



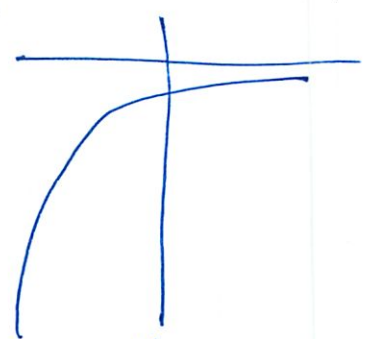
∴ So  $y = e^x$



$y = e^{-x}$

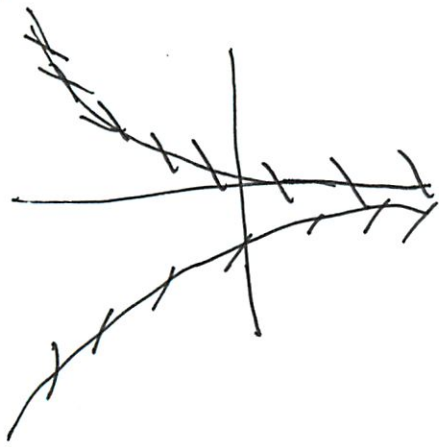


$y = -e^{-x}$



Learn the conventions

(2)



Yes Converges to 0

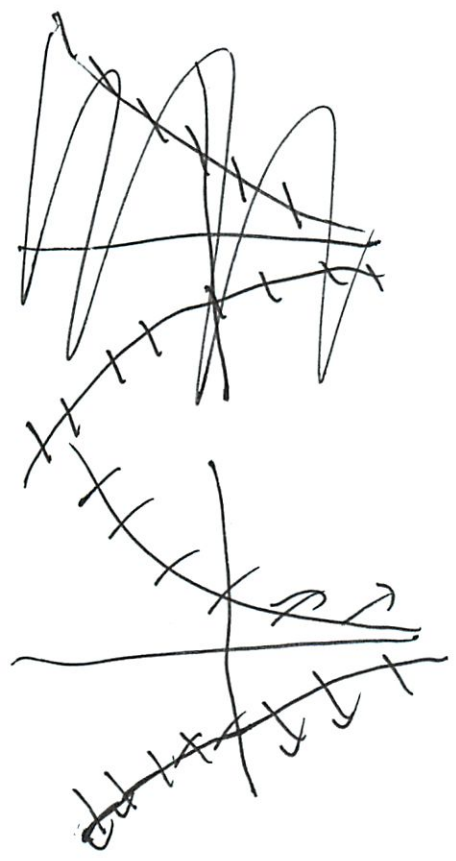
funnel (~~unit~~<sup>interval</sup> which I shipped)

So all that was holding we back here was graph of  $e^x$ .

I guess could try to manually ~~plot~~ plot points.

~~VAD~~

b)



Anti funnel

3  
c)

2-isocline  $y = 2^x$

Use Euler's method to find  $y(3)$  through  $(0,1)$

(Separate problem - could try even if it did not do above)

So

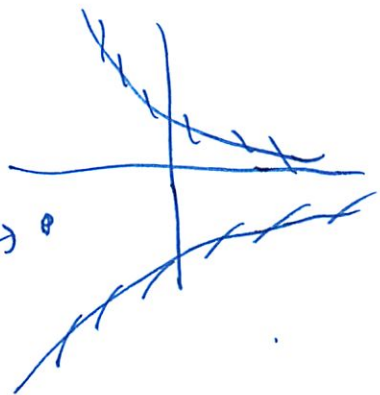
x	y
0	
1	$1+2=3$
2	$3+4=7$
3	$7+8=15$

← slope along  $y=2^x = 2^x \ln 2$

↑ actually can't  
- only 1 step size where know slope

2.

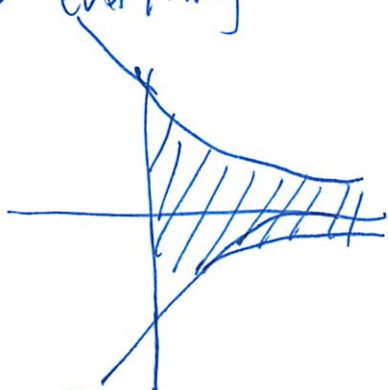
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$



Don't know this sol  $\rightarrow \circ$

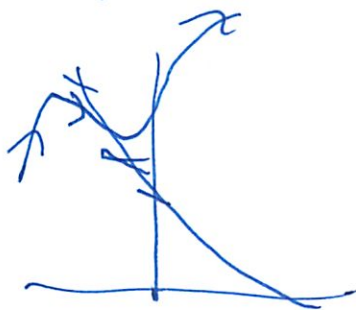
Not all solutions converge to  $\emptyset$

know everything with  $x > 0$



? here downward slope is greater than slope of line

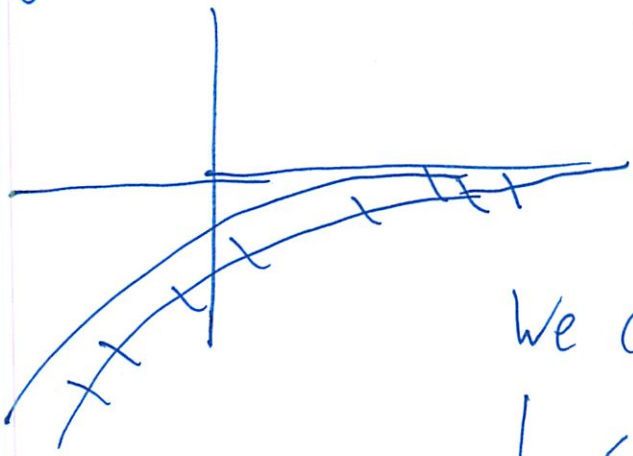
could



Otherway don't have to go out



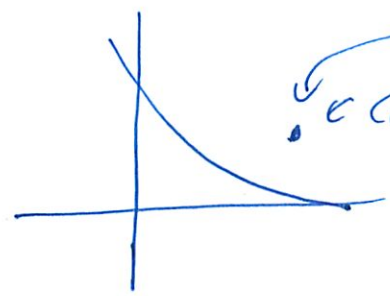
②



Don't know is optimal  
 Could be a funnel inside

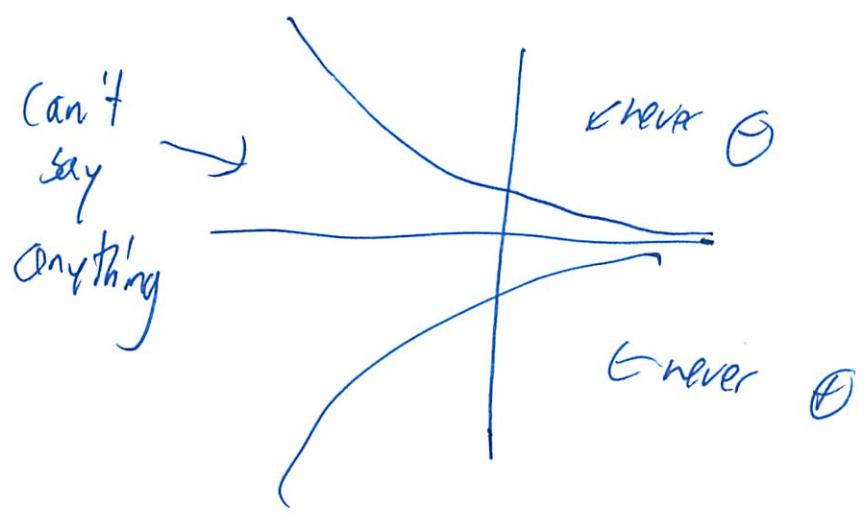
We can't say anything  
 | sol does converge to 0

Could say lower fence for



ε can't become negative  
 We can say that

(Much more complex than I thought)



Can't say anything

← never ⊕

← never ⊕

### 3. Meadow Flowers

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -P(P-3)^2 + r$$

? flower pop
? recruitment rate

a phase line - what is this again  $\in \mathbb{R}^1$

Can plot

$\frac{dP}{dt}$	0	1	2	3	$4P$
0	0	-4	-2	0	4
1	1	-3	-1	0	5
2	2	-2	0	0	6
3	3	-1	1	0	7

~~$\frac{dP}{dt}$~~

← ? but where time  
 Or put in  $r$   
 •  $r$  is off set



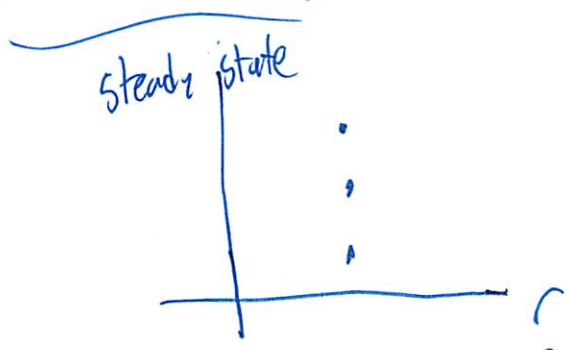
← long term behavior

b) So at  $r=3$

c) To 3 (the bifurcation pt)

- ? not sure if did correctly  
 - but think write back

# 3. Bifurcation diagram

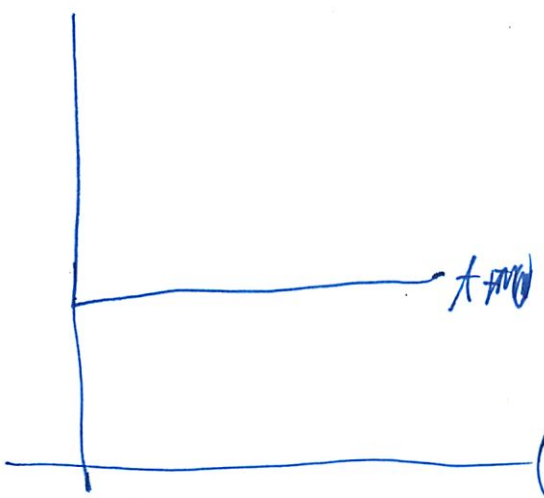
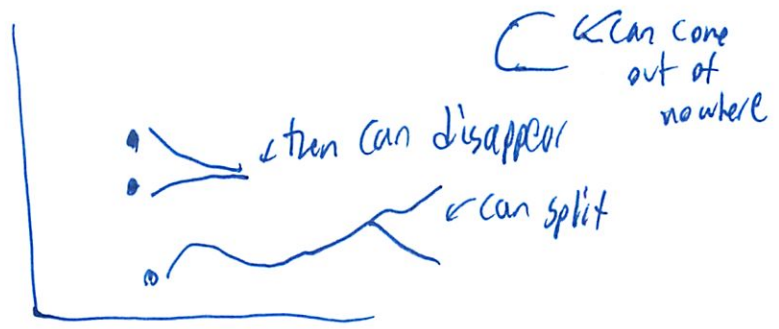


Only eq where it not on RHS

↑ parameter that varies

links

Can come together



○ isocline = steady state

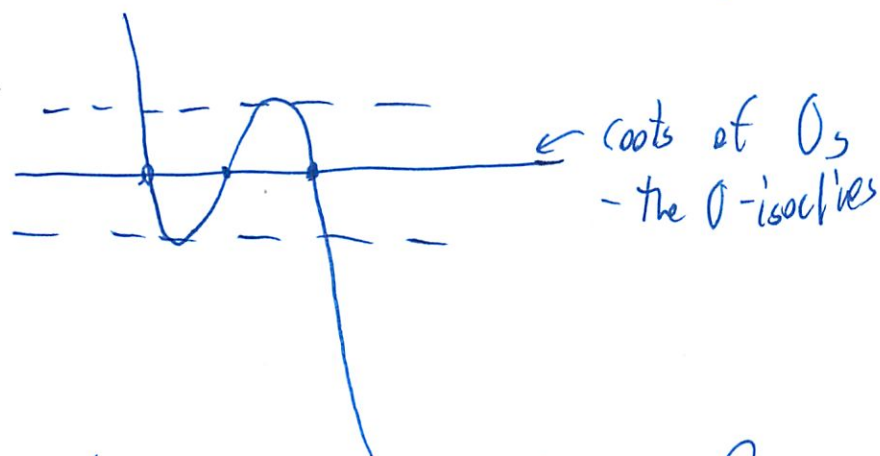
2

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -P(P-3)^2 + 2$$

want roots of polynomial  
of  $P$



So look at local mins/maxes



How to solve for  $r$ ?

- don't need to do

When does something happen to roots  
- at local min/maxes

4. Find a complex diff eq  
(why so many complex qu!)

$$\frac{dA}{dt} + 3A = \sin(2t)$$

So this is that IF method  
going to look this up

$$P(x) = 3 \quad Q = \sin 2t$$

$$e^{53t} = e^{3t}$$

$$e^{3t} \frac{dA}{dt} + 3A e^{3t} = e^{3t} \sin(2t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dA}{dt} (3A e^{3t}) &= \int e^{3t} \sin 2t \\ &= \int e^{3t} \operatorname{Im}(e^{2it}) \end{aligned}$$

$$3A e^{3t} = \int \operatorname{Im}(e^{5t})$$

$$A = \frac{\operatorname{Im}(e^{5t})}{5t \cdot 3 e^{3t}}$$

②

(Doing kinda fast + loose)

~~IM~~ Need to distribute fraction

$$\frac{1}{15t e^{5t}} \cdot (\cos 3t - \sin 3t i)$$

(or hm I confusing 2 diff problems)

$$\frac{1 \cdot (\cos 3t - \sin 3t i)}{15t (\cos 5t - \sin 5t i)}$$

$$\frac{\cos 3t - \sin 3t i}{15t \cos 5t} - \frac{\cos 3t \cdot \sin 3t i}{15t \sin 5t i}$$

$$\frac{-\sin 3t i}{15t \sin 5t i}$$

$$\frac{-\sin 3t}{15t \sin 5t}$$

∴ can reduce further ∴  
forget rules

$$4, \quad dA + 3A = \sin(2t)$$

$$I_f = e^{3t}$$

$$e^{3t} \frac{dA}{dt} + e^{3t} 3t = \sin(2t) e^{3t}$$

$$\left( \frac{dA}{dt} (A e^{3t}) \right) = \int \sin(2t) e^{3t} dt$$

$$A e^{3t} = \text{Im} \left( e^{2ti + 3t} \right) \quad \downarrow \text{I forgot } i$$

## 18.03 Fall 2011 – Practice Exam I With Solutions

This exam is shorter than the one you'll take in class on Wednesday, in order to give you time at the end of recitation to discuss the solutions with your TA.

1. Solve the following differential equation exactly by any method:

$$(\cos x \tan y) \frac{dy}{dx} + (\sin x \cos y) = 0$$

**Solution:** After a bit of algebra, we may rewrite the equation as

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\sin x \cos y}{\cos x \tan y}$$

and this is a separable equation which may be further rewritten as follows:

$$\frac{\sin y}{\cos^2 y} \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}.$$

Of course, the right-hand side is just  $-\tan x$  but since we're about to integrate, we leave it in terms of sine and cosine. Integrating both sides with respect to  $x$ :

$$\int \frac{\sin y}{\cos^2 y} dy = \int -\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} dx.$$

Then using a change of variables with cosine on both sides and simplifying:

$$y = \operatorname{arcsec}(\ln(\cos x) + c)$$

2. Suppose we are given the differential equation with

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$

with  $f(x, y)$  a continuous function with continuous first partial derivatives.

- a) If the  $-1$  isocline is  $y = e^{-x}$  and the  $1$  isocline is  $y = -e^{-x}$ , for which initial values can you determine their long-term behavior? What is their long term behavior? Explain.
- b) What if the situation was reversed so that the  $-1$  isocline is  $y = -e^{-x}$  and the  $1$  isocline is  $y = e^{-x}$ . Can you say anything about the long term behavior of any solutions? Explain.
- c) If the  $3/2$ -isocline has equation  $y = 2^x$ , use Euler's method to approximate the value of the solution  $y(4)$  passing through the point  $(0, 1)$ .

**Solution:** For part (a), the condition on a curve  $y = C(x)$  being an upper fence is that  $C'(x) > f(x, C(x))$ . But  $d/dx(e^{-x}) = -e^{-x} > -1$  if  $x > 0$ , so  $e^{-x}$  is an upper fence for these  $x$  values. Similarly  $-e^{-x}$  is a lower fence since  $e^{-x} < 1$  for  $x > 0$ . Together, they form a narrowing funnel. So for all initial values beginning in this funnel, the corresponding solutions are asymptotic to  $0$ . (We can't say more because we don't have any more information about the function  $f(x, y)$ .)



For part (b), with the isoclines reversed, now  $e^{-x}$  has derivative  $-e^{-x} < 1$  for all  $x > 0$  so is a lower fence. Likewise,  $-e^{-x}$  has derivative  $e^{-x} > -1$  for  $x > 0$ , so forms an upper fence. Together, they form a narrowing antifunnel, so there exists some solution which remains inside it (and hence has long term behavior approaching 0). Note that we can't say that this solution is *unique* since we are told nothing about  $\partial f/\partial y$  (which is required  $\geq 0$  for uniqueness).

For (c), we only know information about the  $3/2$  isocline. Since  $(0, 1)$  is on the isocline ( $2^0 = 1$ ), we know the slope field at this point has value  $3/2$ . Then flowing along the tangent line with step size 4, we get approximate  $y$ -value  $y(4) \approx 1 + 3/2(4) = 7$ .

3. Hothouse violets have been observed to satisfy the differential equation

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = -P(P - 3)^2 + r$$

where  $P(t)$  is the size of the flower population (in some appropriate units) and  $r$  is the replenishment rate – a constant rate at which we seed the hothouse beds.

- Draw a picture of the phase line for this differential equation when  $r = 0$ , indicating whether points are sinks, sources, or neither.
- Find a value of  $r > 1$  at which a bifurcation occurs.
- What is the long term behavior of solutions for values of  $r$  greater than the bifurcation point you found in part (b)?

**Solution:** When  $r = 0$ , the roots of the autonomous equation are just  $P = 0$  and  $P = 3$ , so these are the vertices on our phase line. The value of  $dP/dt$  is negative if  $P > 0$  and positive if  $P < 0$  so  $P = 0$  is a source while  $P = 3$  is neither.

Our function  $f(P)$  is cubic, and for polynomial equations, bifurcation points occur where the polynomial has one or more double roots. Thus  $r = 0$  is a bifurcation point, but the question asks for a bifurcation point  $r > 1$ . Drawing a graph of the cubic, we see that a double root will occur if we shift the cubic up by  $r$  units, where  $-r$  is equal to the value of  $f$  at the local minimum. A little calculus shows the local minimum of  $f(P)$  is at  $(t, P) = (1, -4)$  so setting  $r = 4$  gives a bijection.

If  $r > 4$ , we can redraw the phase line to see that the only root is a number bigger than 3. It is a sink, so all solutions tend to this unique root, regardless of initial condition.

4. Find a complex differential equation which may be used to solve the ODE:

$$\frac{dA}{dt} + 3A = \sin(2t).$$

Use your answer to find the steady-state solution to this differential equation.

**Solution:** We complexify to

$$d\tilde{A}/dt + 3\tilde{A} = e^{(2t)i}$$

and plan to take the imaginary part of both sides, where  $\text{Im}(\tilde{A}) = A$ , since  $e^{(2t)i} = \cos 2t + i \sin 2t$ .

Now the integration step is simple, using the integrating factor  $e^{3t}$ :

$$d/dt(\tilde{A}e^{3t}) = e^{(3+2i)t}$$

so that integrating with respect to  $t$ , we get

$$\tilde{A}e^{3t} = \frac{1}{3+2i}e^{(3+2i)t} + c$$

for a complex constant  $c$ , so

$$A = \operatorname{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3+2i} e^{(2i)t} \right) + ce^{-3t}$$

for a real constant  $c$ .

We put  $3+2i$  in polar form  $re^{i\theta}$  with  $r = \sqrt{3^2+2^2} = \sqrt{13}$  and  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(2/3)$  and then reciprocate. So we are left to compute:

$$\operatorname{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3+2i} e^{(2i)t} \right) = \operatorname{Im} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} e^{-\tan^{-1}(2/3)} e^{(2i)t} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \sin(2t - \tan^{-1}(2/3)).$$

Thus the general solution is:

$$A(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \sin(2t - \tan^{-1}(2/3)) + ce^{-3t}$$

and the steady-state solution is the one with  $c = 0$ . Recall that  $ce^{-3t}$  is called the transient solution as it tends to 0 as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ .

## 18.03 FALL 2011 – Problem Set 2

Due Friday 9/23/11, high noon in 2-114

To encourage you to keep up with homework as it appears in lecture, both Part I and Part II problems are listed with the accompanying lecture in which the material will be covered.

### Part I (18 points)

**Lecture 5.** Fri. Sept. 16 Introduction to complex numbers.

Read: 3.5, Notes C.1–3, IR.1 HW: 2E 1, 2, 4, 14, 16. (Note: 2E-4b should read:  $\overline{z\overline{w}} = \overline{z} \overline{w}$ .)

**Lecture 6.** Mon. Sept. 19: Complex Exponentials.

Read: Notes C.3–4 HW: 2E 9, 10, 15, 17

Wed. Sept 21 – No Class (Student Holiday)

**Lecture 7.** Fri., Sept. 23: Input-Response Models.

Read: EP 1.1–1.4, Notes IR HW: To be assigned on the next Pset

### Part II (23 points)

0. (3 points) Write the names of all the people you consulted or with whom you collaborated and the resources you used, or say “none” or “no consultation”. This includes visits outside recitation to your recitation instructor. If you don’t know a name, you must nevertheless identify the person, as in, “tutor in Room 2-106,” or “the student next to me in recitation.” Optional: note which of these people or resources, if any, were particularly helpful to you.

1. (Fri, 6 pts)

a) Given a complex number  $z = x + iy$  express the real and imaginary parts of the following complex numbers in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ :

$$z^4, \quad \frac{1}{z}, \quad \frac{z-1}{z+1}, \quad \frac{1}{z^2}$$

b) Show that

$$\left| \frac{a-b}{1-\bar{a}b} \right| = 1$$

if either  $|a| = 1$  or  $|b| = 1$ . What exception, if any, must be made if  $|a| = |b| = 1$ ?

c) Find an expression for  $\sin 5t$  in terms of powers of  $\sin t$  and  $\cos t$  using Euler's formula and the binomial theorem.

2. (Mon, 6 pts) Determine the curves traced out by the following equations. Be sure to justify your answers by demonstrating the geometric properties of each curve. (E.g. if a horizontal line, show it has constant slope equal to 0.)

a)  $f(t) = i + (4 + i)t$  with  $t$  any real number.

b)  $g(t) = \sin t + i \cos t$  with  $t$  any real number.

c)  $h(t) = \frac{1 + it}{1 - it}$  with  $t \in [0, \infty)$ .

3. (Mon, 8 pts) This question uses the mathlet called "Complex Exponential." Use it, together with Euler's formula  $e^{(a+bi)t} = e^{at}(\cos(bt) + i \sin(bt))$  to answer the following questions.

a) For what values of  $a + bi$  is the curve  $e^{(a+bi)t}$  a circle?

b) For what values of  $a + bi$  is the curve  $e^{(a+bi)t}$  a ray? Which rays are possible?

c) For what values of  $a + bi$  does the curve  $e^{(a+bi)t}$  converge to 0 as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ ?

d) For what values of  $a + bi$  is the curve  $e^{(a+bi)t}$  a spiral moving counterclockwise away from the origin as  $t$  increases?

e) Given a non-zero complex number  $a + bi$ , for what values of  $z$  is the curve traced out by  $e^{zt}$  the same as the curve traced out by  $e^{(a+bi)t}$ ? Explain.

Part 1

$$\textcircled{-8} = \frac{3}{4}i$$

Lecture 5

ZE #1. Change to Polar form

$$\underbrace{-1}_x + i \underbrace{+1}_y$$

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$r = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{1}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\left(\sqrt{2}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

write solution in  $Ae^{i\theta}$  form.#2.  $\sqrt{3} - i$ 

$$r = \sqrt{(\sqrt{3})^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\left(2, \frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

#4 Prove for any comp con;  $\overline{z+w} = \bar{z} + \bar{w}$ 

(Not true w/ circuits!)

Complex conjugate: 2# w/ same real, imag have opposite signs

②

$$\text{So } z = a + ib$$

$$\bar{z} = a - ib$$

Are  $z, w$  complex conjugates together - no

Adding complex #

$$(a + bi) + (c + di) = (a + c) + (b + d)i$$

$$\text{So let } z = a + ib$$

$$w = c + id$$

$$\text{Then } \bar{z} = a - ib$$

$$\bar{w} = c - id$$

$$\text{So } \bar{z} + \bar{w} \text{ is}$$

$$(a + c) + (-b - d)i$$

$$z + w \text{ is}$$

$$(a + c) + (b + d)i$$

Then — that

$$(a + c) - (b + d)i$$

Now show

$$-(b + d) = (-b - d)$$

3

Since  $-b - d = -(b + d)$

So proved. QED.

b)  $\overline{z \cdot w} = \overline{z} \cdot \overline{w}$  ← note correction in notes

Multiplication rule

$$(a+bi) \cdot (c+di) = (ac - bd) + (ad + bc)i$$

Again  $z = a + bi$

$$w = c + di$$

$$\overline{z} = a - bi$$

$$\overline{w} = c - di$$

So  $\overline{z} \cdot \overline{w}$  is

$$(ac - (-b)(-d)) + (a(-d) + (-b)c)i$$

Simplify

$$(ac - bd) + (-ad - bc)i$$

$$(ac - bd) - (ad + bc)i$$

$z \cdot w$  is

$$(ac - bd) + (ad + bc)i$$

$\overline{z \cdot w}$  is

$$(ac - bd) - (ad + bc)i$$

QED

4) 14. Express  $\sin^4 x$  in terms of  $\cos 4x$  and  $\cos 2x$  using (18) and binomial theorem. Why would you not expect  $\sin 4x$  or  $\sin 2x$  in the answer?

$$(18) \cos x = \frac{1}{2} (e^{ix} + e^{-ix})$$

$$(BT) \text{ Expanding } (x+y)^n \text{ i.e. } (x+y)^4 = x^3 + x^2y + xy^2 + y^3$$

$$\sin^4 x$$

$$\text{So } \sin x = \frac{1}{2i} (e^{ix} - e^{-ix})$$

$$\sin^4 x = \left( \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i} \right)^4$$

Binomial theorem

$$= \frac{1}{16} (e^{4ix} - 4e^{3ix}e^{-ix} + 6e^{2ix}e^{-2ix} - 4e^{ix}e^{-3ix} + e^{-4ix})$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} (e^{4ix} + e^{-4ix}) - \frac{4}{16} (e^{2ix} - e^{-2ix}) \cdot \frac{6}{16} \text{ or}$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \cos 4x - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + \frac{3}{8} \quad \checkmark$$

So  $\sin^4 x$  is even, then answer can not contain odd terms  $\sin 4x, \sin 2x$



5

(6.a) Prove (18)  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2} (e^{ix} + e^{-ix})$

So (18)  $\cos x = \frac{1}{2} (e^{ix} + e^{-ix})$

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$$

$$e^{-ix} = \cos x - i \sin x$$

Don't need  
 $\cos(-x) = \sin x$   
 $\sin(-x) = -\sin(x)$

Then add them need to put on formula sheet

$$e^{ix} + e^{-ix}$$

$$\cos x + i \sin x + \cos x - i \sin x$$

$$2 \cos x$$

$$\text{So } \cos x = \frac{1}{2} (e^{ix} + e^{-ix}) \quad \checkmark$$

b)  $\sin x = \frac{1}{2i} (e^{ix} - e^{-ix})$

$$\text{So } e^{ix} - e^{-ix}$$

$$\cos x + i \sin x - (\cos x - i \sin x)$$

$$2i \sin x = e^{ix} - e^{-ix}$$

$$\text{So } \sin x = \frac{1}{2i} (e^{ix} - e^{-ix}) \quad \checkmark$$

(a)

Lecture 6 ZE #9. Express  $a+bi$  the 6 sixth roots of 1

So  $(e^{2\pi i/k})^6$

with  $k = 0, \dots, 5$

but where does  $k$  go in here?

So  $r^5 = 1$

$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{6} \pm \frac{k2\pi}{6}$

So  $\theta = \frac{2\pi}{6}, \frac{4\pi}{6}, \frac{6\pi}{6}, \frac{8\pi}{6}, \frac{10\pi}{6}, \frac{12\pi}{6}$   
0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

So together

$1, e^{\frac{\pi}{3}i}, e^{\frac{2\pi}{3}i}, e^{\pi i}, e^{\frac{4\pi}{3}}, e^{\frac{5\pi}{3}}, e^{2\pi}$   
 $\uparrow \quad \quad \quad \uparrow \quad \quad \quad \uparrow$   
 $-1 \quad \quad \quad -1 \quad \quad \quad 1$

which matches ✓

(7)

# 10 Solve  $x^4 + 16 = 0$

$$x^4 = -16$$

$$x = \sqrt[4]{-16} \leftarrow \text{don't do}$$

Vivek  
OH

Want 4th roots for  $-16$

Before it was  $1$

Answer will be  $(r, \theta)^4 = -16$

So just replace the  $1$  w/  $-16$  from OH problem

$$r^4 e^{4\theta i} = -16$$

$$e^{\theta i} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

$$e^{4\theta i} = \cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta$$

$$r^4 e^{4\theta i} = r^4 (\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta)$$

$$-16 = \underbrace{r^4 \cos 4\theta}_a + i \underbrace{\sin(4\theta) r^4}_b$$

$$\text{want } a = r^4 \cos 4\theta = -16$$

$$b = r^4 \sin 4\theta = 0$$



$$r^4 = -16$$

$$r = \sqrt[4]{-16}$$

but 2 or -2 will be 16

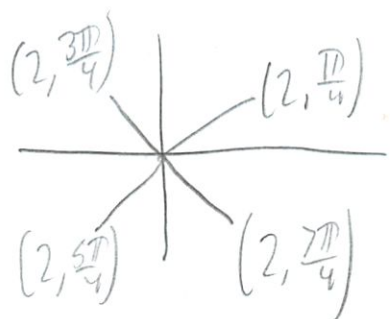
but  $r$  must be  $\oplus$

$$r = 2$$

$$4\theta = \pi + 2\pi k$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{2\pi k}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi k}{2}$$



✓ ok.

#15 } Find  $\int e^{2x} \sin x \, dx$  using complex exponentials

✓ TA approved

- Did part of this in 0+1

- Could do integration by parts - but long + painful

- But  $\sin x = \text{Im}(e^{ix})$  we can use

↳ since  $e^{it} = \cos t + i \sin t$

$$= \int (e^{2x} \text{Im}(e^{ix})) \, dx$$

Now since  $e^{2x}$  is real, need to distribute it to  
real + imag - but we only care imag

$$\int \text{Im}(e^{2x} e^{ix}) \, dx$$

9

Also can move  $\text{Im}$  out as can Integrate first

$$= \text{Im} \left( \int (e^{2x} e^{ix}) dx \right)$$

$$= \text{Im} \left( \int e^{2x+ix} dx \right)$$

Now actually integrate, via chain rule

$$\begin{aligned} f &= e^x & f' &= e^x \\ g &= 2x+ix & g' &= 2+i \end{aligned}$$

$$= \text{Im} \left( \left[ \frac{2-i}{5} \right] e^{2x+ix} \right)$$

$$= \frac{-i}{5} e^{2x+ix}$$

is all we care about -1  
done?

#17

Derive formula (20)  $D(e^{(a+ib)x}) = (a+ib)e^{(a+ib)x}$

from the def'n of a complex exponential and

the derivative formula (19)  $D(u+iv) = Du + iDv$

~~$$\text{So } e^{(a+ib)x} = e^{ax} e^{ibx}$$~~

~~If we take derivative of this we get (via prod rule)~~

~~$$e^{ibx} e^{ax} + e^{ax} e^{ibx}$$~~

If we take deriv of LHS by chain rule

$$\begin{aligned} f &= e^x \\ g &= (a+ib)x \end{aligned}$$

(10)

$$(a+ib)^x e^{(a+ib)x}$$

~~This is~~

$$~~(a+ib)^x (2e^{ax} e^{ibx})~~$$

This is because  $D(u+iv) = Du + iDv$

QED

iii

# Part 2

O. Vivek OTH for Part 1 - very helpful ☺

Phil Reiser  
Matt Fawk ✓

1. Given a complex #  $z = x + iy$  express the real  
imag parts in terms of  $x$  and  $y$

$z^4$

$$z^4 = (x + iy)^4$$

$$(x + iy)(x + iy)(x + iy)(x + iy)$$

$$(x^2 + 2iy + i^2 y^2)(x^2 + 2iy + i^2 y^2)$$

$$\cancel{x^4} + \cancel{x^2 2iy} + \cancel{x^2 i^2 y^2} + \cancel{2iy x^2} + (2iy)^2 + y^4$$

$$x^4 + 4x^2 iy - x^2 y^2 - 4y^2 + y^4$$

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{1}{x + iy}$$

Re	$x^4 - x^2 y^2 - 4y^2 + y^4$
Im	$4x^2 y$

(-25)

x Algebra!

$$\frac{1}{x + iy} \frac{(x - iy)}{(x - iy)} = \frac{x - iy}{x^2 + x \cdot y i + x y i - y^2 i^2}$$

$$= \frac{x - iy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

Re	$\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$ ✓	Im	$\frac{-y i}{x^2 + y^2}$ ✓
----	-------------------------	----	----------------------------

$$\frac{z-1}{z+1} = \frac{x+yi-1}{x+yi+1} \cdot \frac{(x-yi+1)}{(x-yi+1)}$$

$$= \frac{x^2 - xyi + x + yi - 1 - y^2i^2 - 1 + x + yi - 1}{x^2 - xyi + x - xyi - y^2i^2 + yi + x + yi + 1}$$

$$= \frac{x^2 + 2x + y^2 - yi^2 - 2}{x^2 - 2xyi + 2x + yi - y^2i^2 + 1}$$

Real?  
Im?

$$\frac{1}{z^2} = \frac{1}{(x+yi)^2} = \frac{1}{(x+yi)(x+yi)}$$

(-5)

$$= \frac{1}{x^2 + 2xyi + y^2i^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x^2 + 2xyi - y^2} \cdot \frac{(x^2 - 2xyi + y^2)}{(x^2 - 2xyi + y^2)}$$

$$= \frac{x^2 - 2xyi + y^2}{x^4 - 2xyx^2 + x^2y^2 + x^22xyi - 4x^2y^2i^2 + y^22xyi}$$

Re()  
Im()

(-5)

$$\frac{-x^2y^2 - 2xy^2i - y^4}{x^4 - 2xyx^2 + x^2y^2 + x^22xyi - 4x^2y^2i^2 + y^22xyi}$$



13. Show that  $\left| \frac{a-b}{1-\bar{a}b} \right| = 1$

if either  $|a| = 1$  or  $|b| = 1$

What exception must be made if  $|a| = |b| = 1$

②

(14)

1c. Find expression for  $\sin 5A$  in terms of  $\sin A$ ,  $\cos A$   
Using Euler + B.T.

$$\sin 5A \text{ is } \operatorname{Im}(e^{5\theta})$$

$$= \operatorname{Im}(e^{iA})^5$$

$$= \operatorname{Im}(\cos A + i \sin A)^5$$

$$= \operatorname{Im} \left[ (\cos A)^5 + (\cos A)^4 \sin A i + (\cos A)^3 (\sin A)^2 i^2 + (\cos A)^2 (\sin A)^3 i^3 + \cos A (\sin A)^4 i^4 + (\sin A)^5 i^5 \right]$$

$$= (\cos A)^4 \sin A + (\cos A)^2 (\sin A)^3 + (\sin A)^5$$

↑

↑

↑

coefficient?

(-5)

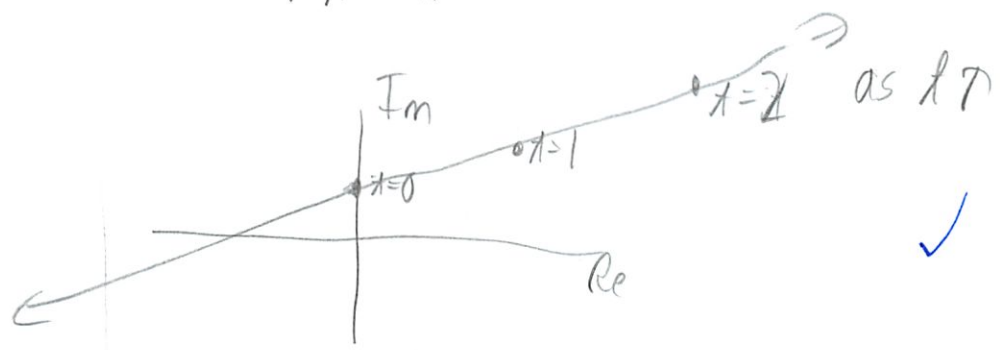
(15)

2. Determine curve traced at by equation.

a.  $f(t) = 1 + (4 + i)t$  w/  $t$  any real #

Just manually plot - make table

$= 4t + it + i$

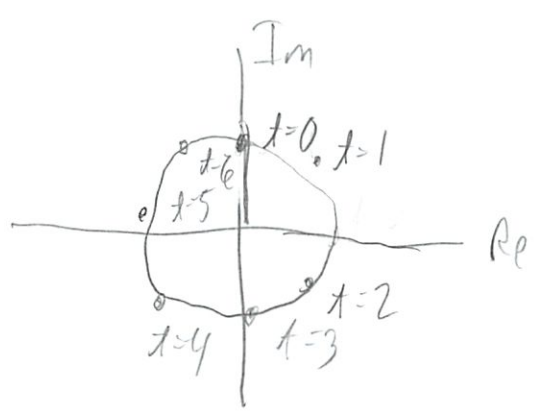


Can see linear.

$4t =$  horiz change

$(t+1)i$  vertical change

b)  $g(t) = \sin t + i \cos t$



degrees or radians

16

Circle

Because  $\sin t + i \cos t$  controls angle ✓

$$c) h(x) = \frac{1+ix}{1-ix} \quad \text{w/ } t \in [0, \infty)$$

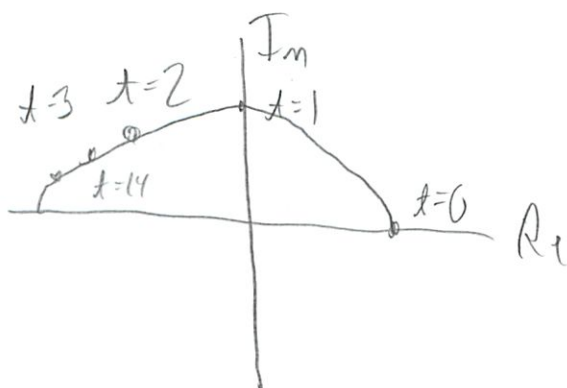
Split

$$= \frac{1+ix}{1-ix} \frac{(1+ix)}{(1+ix)}$$

$$= \frac{1^2 + 2ix + i^2 x^2}{1^2 - ix + ix - i^2 x^2}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 2ix - x^2}{1 + x^2}$$

$$= \frac{-x^2 + 1}{1 + x^2} + \frac{2ix}{1 + x^2}$$



$t$	$Re$	$Im$
0	1	0
1	0	1
2	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$
3	$-\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{3}{5}$
4	$-\frac{15}{17}$	$\frac{8}{17}$
5	$-\frac{12}{13}$	$\frac{5}{13}$

✓

17

### 3. Mathlet "Complex Exponential"

Use with Euler  $e^{(a+bi)t} = e^{at} (\cos(bt) + i \sin(bt))$

a) For what values of  $a+bi$  is curve  $e^{(a+bi)t}$  a circle?

So the default  $a=0$   
 $b=2$  ← can be any value  $b \neq 0$ .

b) Ray If  $b=0$  and  $a = \text{anything}$   
all rays w/ slope 0  $a \neq 0$

c) Converge as  $t \rightarrow 0$   
So when it is a spiral ( $a$  b/w  $-1$  and  $0$ )  
 $B$  between  $-8$  and  $0$  ↓ negative  
Converges towards center ⊖

d) when move away from origin  
When  $a$  between  $0$  and  $1$   
 $B$  between  $-8$  and  $0$  still ⊖

(18)

e) Given a non 0 complex #  $a+bi$   
for what values of  $z$  is curve traced out  
by  $e^{zt}$  the same as traced out by  $e^{(a+bi)t}$

well when  $z = (a+bi)$   $\therefore$

$$z = r (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

$$z = r e^{i\theta}$$

$\ominus$

$$\text{So } a = r \cos \theta$$

$$b = r \sin \theta$$

Problem 1.2

$$z = x + iy$$

$$z^4 = (x + iy)^4 = x^4 + 4x^3(iy) + 6x^2(iy)^2 + 4x(iy)^3 + (iy)^4$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \operatorname{Re}(z^4) = x^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y^4 \\ \operatorname{Im}(z^4) = 4x^3y - 4xy^3 \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{1}{z} = \frac{\bar{z}}{|z|^2} \Rightarrow \begin{aligned} \operatorname{Re}(1/z) &= \operatorname{Re}(\bar{z})/|z|^2 = x/(x^2+y^2) \\ \operatorname{Im}(1/z) &= \operatorname{Im}(\bar{z})/|z|^2 = -y/(x^2+y^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{z-1}{z+1} = \frac{(z-1)\overline{(z+1)}}{(z+1)\overline{(z+1)}} = \frac{z\bar{z} + (z-\bar{z}) - 1}{|z+1|^2} = \frac{|z|^2 - 1 + i2\operatorname{Im}(z)}{|z+1|^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right) &= \frac{(x^2+y^2-1)}{[(x+1)^2+y^2]} \\ \operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{z-1}{z+1}\right) &= \frac{(2y)}{[(x+1)^2+y^2]} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{z^2} = \frac{(\bar{z})^2}{(z\bar{z})^2} = \frac{1}{|z|^4} (x-iy)(x-iy) = \frac{(x^2-y^2) - 2i(xy)}{|z|^4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Re}(1/z^2) &= \frac{(x^2-y^2)}{(x^2+y^2)^2} \\ \operatorname{Im}(1/z^2) &= \frac{-2xy}{(x^2+y^2)^2} \end{aligned}$$

**Problem 1.b**

Show that  $\left| \frac{a-b}{1-\bar{a}b} \right| = 1$  if either  $|a|=1$  or  $|b|=1$ . What exception, if any, must be made if  $|a|=|b|=1$ ?

Solution:

$$\left| \frac{a-b}{1-\bar{a}b} \right| = \frac{|a-b|}{|1-\bar{a}b|} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{if } 1 \neq \bar{a}b \Rightarrow$$

$$|a-b|^2 = |1-\bar{a}b|^2$$

$$(a-b)(\bar{a}-\bar{b}) = (1-\bar{a}b)(1-\overline{\bar{a}b}) = (1-\bar{a}b)(1-ab)$$

$$a\bar{a} - \bar{a}b - \bar{a}\bar{b} + b\bar{b} = 1 - \bar{a}b - \bar{a}b + a\bar{a}b\bar{b}$$

$$|a|^2 + |b|^2 - |a|^2|b|^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$(|a|^2 - 1)(|b|^2 - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{either } |a|=1 \text{ or } |b|=1.$$

Should there be an exception if both  $|a|=|b|=1$ ?

If both  $|a|=|b|=1$  then take  $a = e^{i\theta_a}$ ,  $b = e^{i\theta_b}$ ,

$$\text{and } 1 - \bar{a}b = 1 - e^{i(\theta_b - \theta_a)} = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{i(\theta_b - \theta_a)} = e^{i(2\pi n)} \Leftrightarrow \theta_b = \theta_a + 2\pi n$$

$\Rightarrow$  When  $|a|=|b|=1$ , we have to exclude cases

$$\text{when } \text{Arg}(a) = \text{Arg}(b) + 2\pi n, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

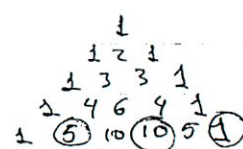
**Problem 1.c**

$$\sin 5t = \text{Im} (e^{i5t}) = \text{Im} ( (e^{it})^5 )$$

$$= \text{Im} ( [ \cos t + i \sin t ]^5 )$$

$$= \text{Im} ( 5 \cos^4 t (i \sin t) + 10 \cos^2 t (i \sin t)^3 + (i \sin t)^5 )$$

$$= \boxed{5 \cos^4 t \sin t - 10 \cos^2 t (\sin t)^3 + \sin^5 t}.$$





Problem 2

(a)  $f(t) = i + (4+i)t$  is a **straight line** through the point  $t$   
 $= a + bt$  with a tangent  $b$ . The line has a slope  $4/4$ .

(b)  $g(t) = \sin(t) + i\cos(t)$  is a curve given by  $\begin{cases} x = \sin(t) \\ y = \cos(t) \end{cases}$ ,  
where  $x^2 + y^2 = 1 \Rightarrow$  it is a **circle** centered at  $x=0, y=0$ .

(c)  $h(t) = \frac{1+it}{1-it} = \frac{(1+it)(1+it)}{1+t^2} = \frac{(1-t^2) + i(2t)}{1+t^2}$   
is a curve given by  $x = \frac{(1-t^2)}{(1+t^2)}$   
 $y = \frac{2t}{(1+t^2)}$

Again  $x^2 + y^2 = \frac{(1-t^2)^2 + (2t)^2}{(1+t^2)^2} = 1$ , but

$t \in [0, \infty)$ ,

so the curve is not a circle, but a **semi-circle** since  $y \geq 0$

**Problem 3**  $e^{(a+ib)t} = e^{at} e^{i(bt)}$ , Arg =  $bt$ ,  $R = e^{at}$

(a) circle  $\Leftrightarrow R = \text{const} \Leftrightarrow a = 0$   
 Arg  $\propto t \Leftrightarrow b \neq 0$

(b) a ray  $\Leftrightarrow R \text{ changes} \Leftrightarrow a \neq 0$   
 Arg = const  $\Leftrightarrow b = 0$

(c) converge to 0 as  $t \rightarrow \infty$   $\Leftrightarrow R \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty \Leftrightarrow a < 0$   
 NO RESTRICTIONS on  $b$ .

(d) Spiral moving counterclockwise away from the origin  $\Leftrightarrow R \text{ increases with } t \Leftrightarrow a > 0$   
 Arg increases with  $t \Leftrightarrow b > 0$

(e)  $e^{zt}$  is the same curve as  $e^{(a+ib)t}$   $\Leftrightarrow$  Both curves are at the same point for different times

$$e^{zt} = e^{(a+ib)T}$$

$$z = (a+ib) \frac{T}{t} \Leftrightarrow \text{when } \frac{T}{t} \text{ is not a function of time} \Leftrightarrow \frac{T}{t} = \text{const} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{z = (a+ib) \cdot c}$$

$$\boxed{c \in \mathbb{R}, c \neq 0.}$$

Exam 1 Wed In Class

Sols to practice exams will be posted

Last qn was  $y' + ky = f(t)$

- take linear eq and want to complexify and solve and return to reals

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = \cos t$$

Strategy 7 3

Only type of fs we solve are  $\sin + \cos$

- never more complex than that

So strategy 7 1 

$$\cos t = \operatorname{Re}(e^{it})$$

If  $\sin t = \operatorname{Im}(e^{it})$  note!

Need to take ~~Re~~ of left  $\operatorname{Re}(\tilde{y}) = y$

What did he say about the 2?

keep at I think

Advice at  $\frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} z \\ y \end{pmatrix} e^{2it} = e^{2it} (2+i)t$

2

Then Integrate

$$\vec{y} e^{2t} = \int e^{(2+i)t} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{2+i} e^{(2+i)t} + C$$

↑ complex constant  
a+bi

$$\vec{y} = \left(\frac{1}{2+i}\right) e^{(2+i)t} + C \cdot e^{-2t}$$

Solve complex problem

Then take  $\text{Re}()$  of each side

$$\text{Re}(\vec{y}) = y = \text{Re} \left( \left(\frac{1}{2+i}\right) e^{(2+i)t} + C \cdot e^{-2t} \right)$$

$$= \text{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2+i} e^{2t} e^{it} + \right) + a e^{-2t}$$

$$\leftarrow \text{Re}(e^{-2t}) = e^{-2t}$$

Two ways to find real<sup>2</sup> part of product

1) Can express both in rectangular coords

$$(x+iy)(x'+iy')$$

Expand + take real parts

Multiply top + bottom by conjugate

$$= \frac{2}{5} \cos t + \frac{1}{5} \sin t$$

③

Faster + better way

2) Convert  $\frac{1}{2+i}$  into complex polar coords.

Do by finding polar <sub>form</sub> of  $2+i$  and reciprocate answer

$$x + iy \rightarrow r e^{i\theta}$$

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{5}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\sqrt{5} e^{i \tan^{-1}(1/2)} \quad \text{? (can just leave)}$$

So

$$\frac{1}{2+i} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e^{-i \tan^{-1}(1/2)}$$

Then multiply by  $e^{it}$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e^{i(t - \tan^{-1}(1/2))}$$

Take  $\text{Re}()$  - remember  $e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cos\left(t - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right)$$

Answer looks very different!

#2 is way better - hides wave info

$$\text{amp} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

④

$$\text{Period} = 1$$

$$\text{Since } \cos\left(t - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right)$$

$$\text{phase shift} = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

aka phase lag

Can understand everything about wave

Moral Write sol in form

$$A \cdot \cos\left(\omega t - \phi\right)$$

Amplitude (max value)       $\uparrow$  period is  $\frac{2\pi}{\omega}$        $\uparrow$  phase shift (where 1st max occurs)

If took sin - take Im() parts

could sort of apply rules

$\phi$  would be first 0 instead of first max

- Could convert to sin by shifting by  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

5

Example Newton's Law of Cooling

$$T' + hT = \underbrace{h T_e(t)}$$

Can write as  $f(t)$

to get what we started day w/

$T$ : temp of object immersed in medium w/ ambient temp  
 $T_e(t)$

example Coffee in a room

$T$  = ~~amb.~~ temp of coffee

$T_e(t)$  = temp of room

- assume constant

$t$  = time

Problem uses just int factor - NOT complex #

example 2 Coffee on a sidewalk

$T$  = temp of coffee

$T_e(t)$  = temp outside

- sinusoid by time of day

Then really have to do complexification

- would be evil

Linear ODE  $k > 0$

Steady state AND transient solutions



ind of initial  
condition

$Ce^{-kt} \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

Did not combine answers earlier

Coffee will eventually match temp outside whether  
you brewed it or take out of freezer

So always remember a transient + steady state sol  
Picture your ~~coffee~~ diff eq as coffee on sidewalk

---

General linear ODE

$$y' + p(x)y = Q(x)$$

$p$   
not always  
constant

- solve using IF

Special case homogeneous linear ODE

$$y' + p(x)y = 0$$

- solve separation of variables

$$y = e^{-\int p(x) dx} \cdot y_0$$



⑦

That is where IF comes from

Homogeneous eq: easy

Theorem If  $y = \phi(x)$  is a sol'n to linear ODE then  
all sols are of form  $y = \phi(x) + h(x)$   
where  $h(x)$  is a sol'n to homogeneous eq

$$y' + P(x)y = 0$$

If find one eq for simpler - can solve them all  
and then tack it on

Sols = special sol + homogeneous sol

Superposition (Principle of): if  $y = \phi_1(x)$  is sol'n to  
 $y' + P(x)y = Q_1(x)$  AND  $y = \phi_2(x)$  is sol'n to  
 $y' + P(x)y = Q_2(x)$  then  $y = \phi_1(x) + \phi_2(x)$  is  
a sol'n to  $y' + P(x)y = Q_1(x) + Q_2(x)$

- can check w/ 30 sec of algebra

1st theorem is special case of principle of superposition

⑧ Could add diff eq of ~~each~~ each rock to get response to lots of rocks

Read in ~~notes~~ supplementary notes on IR on how to handle discontinuous inputs

inputs step function



Square wave



For example you could bring coffee in + out  
Or flick switch on circuit

IR mode

$$y' + p(x)y = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Zero initial condition} \\ \text{Nothing is happening} \end{array}$$

$y=0$  is a sol

Then someone flips a switch

It's like saying at some pt in time  $f_n$  changes

$$y' + p(x)y = Q(x) \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{introduces new ODE } Q(x) \end{array}$$

9) Call the solution a response

---

How to model a store

- like 2nd order ODE

- instantaneous effect

Come up w/ fn having instantaneous action

Take sequence of functions  $\{h_n\}$

Such that

-  $h_n \geq 0$  for all  $x$

-  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h_n = 1$  aka  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h_n(x) dx = 1$   
- Improper integral

Most Important - Support  $(h_n) \rightarrow 0$  as  $h_n \rightarrow \infty$   
 $\hat{=}$  the  $x$  values for which  $h_n(x)$  is non 0  
( $h_n(x) \neq 0$ )

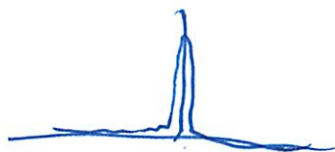
For example  $h_1$



$h_{5000}$



$h_{5100}$



$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} h_n = \delta \rightarrow$  Dirac delta "function"

Mathematicians say this can't be a function

But it would be a useful function to have

So can measure throwing stones into ponds

~~Mathematicians~~

So redo analysis - whole idea of function needs to be redone

Not "put # in  $\rightarrow$  get # out"

But a generalized function is defined according to integration against other functions

Define  $\delta$  so that  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x) g(x) dx = g(0)$

$\leftarrow =$

only something you integrate against

$$\int \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h_n(x) g(x) dx$$

# Lecture 7

On Monday, complexifying linear diff. equations in order to make integration step easy.

$$y' + ky = f(t) \quad \text{with } f: \text{sinusoidal}$$

Begin with example on slide.

Arrive at:  $\frac{d}{dt} (\tilde{y} \cdot e^{2t}) = \int e^{(2+i)t} dt$

$\tilde{y}$ : complexified variable with  $\text{Re}(\tilde{y}) = y$ .

$$\tilde{y} e^{2t} = \frac{1}{(2+i)} e^{(2+i)t} + c'$$

$$\tilde{y} = \frac{1}{(2+i)} e^{it} + \underbrace{c' \cdot e^{-2t}}_{\text{transient}}$$

$\rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

Then take Re of both sides:

$$y = \text{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2+i} e^{it} \right) + c \cdot e^{-2t} \quad \text{with } c = \text{Re}(c') \text{ const.}$$

Two ways to find  $\text{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2+i} \cdot e^{it} \right)$ : (think  $c' = c + ki$  with  $c, k$  real.)

(1): Express  $\frac{1}{2+i}$  and  $e^{it}$  in ~~rectangular~~ <sup>real and imag. parts</sup> coords, then expand:

$$\frac{1}{2+i} = \frac{2-i}{5} = \frac{2}{5} - \frac{1}{5}i \quad e^{it} = \cos t + i \sin t$$

$$\text{Ans: } \text{Re} \left( \frac{2-i}{5} \cdot (\cos t + i \sin t) \right) = \frac{2}{5} \cos t + \frac{1}{5} \sin t$$

(2) Express  $\frac{1}{2+i}$  in polar form. Then multiply  $\int$ , convert:

$$\frac{1}{2+i} \text{ written as } r \cdot e^{i\theta} \quad \text{with } r = \left| \frac{1}{2+i} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-1/5}{2/5} \right)$$

$$\text{so } \text{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2+i} e^{it} \right) = \text{Re} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e^{i(t + \tan^{-1}(-1/2))} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cos \left( t + \tan^{-1}(-1/2) \right)$$

Now take Re:  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cos(t + \tan^{-1}(-1/2)) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cos(t - \tan^{-1}(1/2))$

Better: convert  $2+i$  to polar, then ~~reciprocal~~ <sup>reciprocate</sup>:

$$2+i = \sqrt{5} e^{i \tan^{-1}(1/2)} \rightarrow \frac{1}{2+i} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e^{-i \tan^{-1}(1/2)}$$

The two solutions are equivalent according to trig. identity

"the sinusoidal identity" on P. 8 of IR notes.

Often prefer polar method as form  $A \cos(\omega t - \phi)$

allows us to read off important properties of response as a wave.

$|A|$ : amplitude. (maximum)

$\phi$ : phase lag. (shifts graph right by  $\phi$ , <sup>then</sup> location of first maximum)

$\omega$ : circular frequency

so  $2\pi/\omega$  gives period.

These are harder to extract from the earlier form  $a \cos \omega t + b \sin \omega t$ .

What if we had  $\sin \omega t$  instead?  $\cos(\omega t - \pi/2) = \sin \omega t$ .

Example - Newton's Law of Cooling (good to have physical metaphor...)

$$T' + kT = \underbrace{kT_e(t)}_{f(t)} \quad \text{where } T_e(t) = \text{ambient temperature}$$

$T_e$  might be constant  $\leftarrow$  interior room with thermostat, sinusoidal  $\leftarrow$  varying according to day/night temperatures.

Reminder: general linear equation has

$$y' + P(x)y = Q(x) \quad \text{with } P(x) \text{ not nec. constant.}$$

Another special case: Homogeneous equation:  $y' + P(x)y = 0$ .

this is separable, with  $\frac{y'}{y} = -P(x)$  solving

$$y^{\#} = e^{-\int P(x) dx} \cdot y_0.$$

(Motivates choice of integrating factor.)

Also useful in general linear equation.)

Theorem: If  $y = \phi(x)$  is a

solution to  $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)$ , then all solutions

have the form  $y = \phi(x) + h(x)$  where  $h(x)$  is solution to the homogeneous equation.

(check they give solutions. Best pf: linear ops + linear alg. Skip.)

Principle of Superposition: If  $\phi_1(x)$  is solution to  $y' + P(x)y = Q_1(x)$

and  $\phi_2(x)$  is solution to  $y' + P(x)y = Q_2(x)$  (note  $P$  not varying)

then  $\phi_1 + \phi_2$  is a soln to  $y' + P(x)y = Q_1(x) + Q_2(x)$ .

Finally, discuss linear equations and IR with discontinuous

inputs. Stone thrown into pond - instantaneous impulse.

Two stones in pond: use principle of superposition to handle separately.

In IR notes, can see how to handle other discontinuous inputs

(e.g. step functions  or "box functions":  )

which might result from flipping a switch.

Model:  $y' + P(\frac{1}{x})y = 0$  with  $y(0) = 0$  steady-state.   
 write  $t$  to emphasize time aspect

Then at some time  $t_0$ , introduce input  $Q(t)$ .

Notice: solution is still  $y=0$  from time  $t=0$  to  $t=t_0$ .

How to model instantaneous input? Delta function.

Sequence of functions  $\{h_N\}$ , non-neg., support  $\rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow \infty$

"Dirac sequence"

with  $\int h_N = 1$ .

Tempted to say:   
 (and physicists do say)   
 limit of this sequence is a   
 function with integral 1   
 and supported only at the origin  $x=0$ .   
 But no such function exists.

Try to prove:  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h_N(x) g(x) = g(0)$  for any continuous function  $g$ .

so then defining property of  $\delta$ :

$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x) g(x) = g(0)$ . "generalized functions"



## Math 18.03 : Differential Equations

### Lecture 7 Supplemental Notes

Friday, September 23, 2011

### Quick Quiz 6

When solving the differential equation

$$dy/dt + 2y = \cos t$$

one (successful) strategy would be to:

- Ⓐ complexify to  $d\tilde{y} + 2\tilde{y} = e^{it}$ , solve, and take  $\text{Re}(\cdot)$  of the result.
- Ⓑ complexify to  $d\tilde{y} + 2\tilde{y} = e^{it}$ , solve, and take  $\text{Im}(\cdot)$  of the result.
- Ⓒ complexify to  $d\tilde{y} + 2\tilde{y} = e^{2it}$ , solve, and take  $\text{Re}(\cdot)$  of the result.
- Ⓓ complexify to  $d\tilde{y} + 2\tilde{y} = e^{2it}$ , solve, and take  $\text{Im}(\cdot)$  of the result.

## Quick Answer

When solving the differential equation

$$dy/dt + 2y = \cos t$$

one (successful) strategy would be to:

①

- complexify to  $d\tilde{y} + 2\tilde{y} = e^{it}$ , solve, and take  $\text{Re}(\cdot)$  of the result.

Indeed,  $\text{Re}(e^{it}) = \text{Re}(\cos t + i \sin t) = \cos t$  and we choose complex variable  $\tilde{y}$  such that  $\text{Re}(\tilde{y}) = y$ .

Since taking Re and Im parts is compatible with doing calculus over the complex numbers (i.e., doesn't matter if you apply these functions before or after integrating), the strategy succeeds.

9/25

Real quick differentiation

$$\frac{d}{dx}(a \cdot b)$$

$$= ab' + a'b$$

That's the product rule!

Chain rule

$$\frac{d}{dt}(f(g(t))) =$$

$$g'(t) \cdot f'(g(t))$$

# 1 Using the Chain Rule in Reverse

Recall that the Chain Rule is used to differentiate composite functions such as  $\cos(x^3+1)$ ,  $e^{\frac{1}{2}x^2}$ ,  $(2x^2+3)^{11}$ ,  $\ln(3x+1)$ . (The Chain Rule is sometimes called the Composite Functions Rule or Function of a Function Rule.)

If we observe carefully the answers we obtain when we use the chain rule, we can learn to recognise when a function has this form, and so discover how to integrate such functions.

Remember that, if  $y = f(u)$  and  $u = g(x)$

so that  $y = f(g(x))$ , (a composite function)

then  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$  oh that is intermediate

Using function notation, this can be written as

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x).$$

In this expression,  $f'(g(x))$  is another way of writing  $\frac{dy}{du}$  where  $y = f(u)$  and  $u = g(x)$  and  $g'(x)$  is another way of writing  $\frac{du}{dx}$  where  $u = g(x)$ .

This last form is the one you should learn to recognise.

## Examples

By differentiating the following functions, write down the corresponding statement for integration.

i.  $\sin 3x$   $3 \cdot \cos(3x)$

ii.  $(2x + 1)^7$

iii.  $e^{x^2}$

## Solution

i  $\frac{d}{dx} \sin 3x = \cos 3x \cdot 3$ , so  $\int \cos 3x \cdot 3 dx = \sin 3x + c$  But what is the reverse?

ii  $\frac{d}{dx} (2x + 1)^7 = 7(2x + 1)^6 \cdot 2$ , so  $\int 7(2x + 1)^6 \cdot 2 dx = (2x + 1)^7 + c$

iii  $\frac{d}{dx} (e^{x^2}) = e^{x^2} \cdot 2x$ , so  $\int e^{x^2} \cdot 2x dx = e^{x^2} + c$

Oh they want us to recognize it

Exercises 1.1

Differentiate each of the following functions, and then rewrite each result in the form of a statement about integration.

- |     |                 |      |                    |     |                |
|-----|-----------------|------|--------------------|-----|----------------|
| i   | $(2x - 4)^{13}$ | ii   | $\sin \pi x$       | iii | $e^{3x-5}$     |
| iv  | $\ln(2x - 1)$   | v    | $\frac{1}{5x - 3}$ | vi  | $\tan 5x$      |
| vii | $(x^5 - 1)^4$   | viii | $\sin(x^3)$        | ix  | $e^{\sqrt{x}}$ |
| x   | $\cos^5 x$      | xi   | $\tan(x^2 + 1)$    | xii | $\ln(\sin x)$  |

The next step is to learn to recognise when a function has the forms  $f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x)$ , that is, when it is the derivative of a composite function. Look back at each of the integration statements above. In every case, the function being integrated is the product of two functions: one is a composite function, and the other is the derivative of the "inner function" in the composite. You can think of it as "the derivative of what's inside the brackets". Note that in some cases, this derivative is a constant.

For example, consider

$$\int e^{3x} \cdot 3 dx.$$

We can write  $e^{3x}$  as a composite function.

3 is the derivative of  $3x$  i.e. the derivative of "what's inside the brackets" in  $e^{(3x)}$ .

This is in the form

$$\int f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx$$

with

$$u = g(x) = 3x, \text{ and } f'(u) = e^u.$$

Using the chain rule in reverse, since  $\frac{d}{dx}(f(g(x))) = f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x)$  we have

$$\int f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx = f(g(x)) + c.$$

is basically recognise when chain rule

In this case

$$\int e^{3x} \cdot 3 dx = e^{3x} + c.$$

If you have any doubts about this, it is easy to check if you are right: *differentiate your answer!*

Now let's try another:

$$\int \cos(x^2 + 5) \cdot 2x dx. \quad \text{try} = \sin(x^2 + 5) + c$$

$\cos(x^2 + 5)$  is a composite function.

$2x$  is the derivative of  $x^2 + 5$ , i.e. the derivative of "what's inside the brackets".

is basically recognise when chain rule

So this is in the form

$$\int f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx \quad \text{with } u = g(x) = x^2 + 5 \text{ and } f'(u) = \cos u.$$

Recall that if  $f'(u) = \cos u$ ,  $f(u) = \sin u$ .

So,

$$\int \cos(x^2 + 5) \cdot 2x dx = \sin(x^2 + 5) + c. \quad \checkmark$$

Again, check that this is correct, by differentiating.

People sometimes ask "Where did the  $2x$  go?". The answer is, "Back where it came from." *haha*

If we differentiate  $\sin(x^2 + 5)$  we get  $\cos(x^2 + 5) \cdot 2x$ .

So when we integrate  $\cos(x^2 + 5) \cdot 2x$  we get  $\sin(x^2 + 5)$ .

**Examples**

Each of the following functions is in the form  $f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x)$ . Identify  $f'(u)$  and  $u = g(x)$  and hence find an indefinite integral of the function. *not banded*

i.  $(3x^2 - 1)^4 \cdot 6x$       $\frac{1}{5} (3x^2 - 1)^5 + c \quad \checkmark$

ii.  $\sin(\sqrt{x}) \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$       $\cos(\sqrt{x})$

**Solutions**

i.  $(3x^2 - 1)^4 \cdot 6x$  is a product of  $(3x^2 - 1)^4$  and  $6x$ .

Clearly  $(3x^2 - 1)^4$  is the composite function  $f'(g(x))$ . So  $g(x)$  should be  $3x^2 - 1$ .

$6x$  is the "other part". This should be the derivative of "what's inside the brackets" i.e.  $3x^2 - 1$ , and clearly, this is the case:

$$\frac{d}{dx}(3x^2 - 1) = 6x.$$

So,  $u = g(x) = 3x^2 - 1$  and  $f'(u) = u^4$  giving  $f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) = (3x^2 - 1)^4 \cdot 6x$ .

If  $f'(u) = u^4$ ,  $f(u) = \frac{1}{5}u^5$ .

So, using the rule

$$\int f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx = f(g(x)) + c$$

we conclude

$$\int (3x^2 - 1)^4 \cdot 6x = \frac{1}{5}(3x^2 - 1)^5 + c. \quad \checkmark$$

You should differentiate this answer immediately and check that you get back the function you began with.

*good for goal way to check don't be lazy*  
 so for #1  $\sin(\sqrt{x}) \cdot \sqrt{x}^{-2}$   
 #2  $\sin(\sqrt{x}) \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$

$\int x^2 = \frac{x^3}{3}$   
 $\frac{d}{dx} \frac{x^3}{3} = x^2$   
 $\frac{3}{3} x^2$

ii.  $\sin(\sqrt{x}) \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$

This is a product of  $\sin(\sqrt{x})$  and  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$ .

Clearly  $\sin(\sqrt{x})$  is a composite function.

The part "inside the brackets" is  $\sqrt{x}$ , so we would like this to be  $g(x)$ . The other factor  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$  ought to be  $g'(x)$ . Let's check if this is the case:

$$g(x) = \sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}, \text{ so } g'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2x^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}.$$

So we're right! Thus  $u = g(x) = \sqrt{x}$  and  $f'(u) = \sin u$  giving

$$f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) = \sin(\sqrt{x}) \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}.$$

Now, if  $f'(u) = \sin u$ ,  $f(u) = -\cos u$ .

So using the rule

$$\int f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x) dx = f(g(x)) + c$$

we conclude

$$\int \sin(\sqrt{x}) \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx = -\cos(\sqrt{x}) + c.$$

Actually, duh no -2 or then J would go away

Again, check immediately by differentiating the answer.

**Note:** The explanations given here are fairly lengthy, to help you to understand what we're doing. Once you have grasped the idea, you will be able to do these very quickly, without needing to write down any explanation.

**Example**

Integrate  $\int \sin^3 x \cdot \cos x dx$ .

**Solution**

$$\int \sin^3 x \cdot \cos x dx = \int (\sin x)^3 \cdot \cos x dx.$$

So  $u = g(x) = \sin x$  with  $g'(x) = \cos x$ .

And  $f'(u) = u^3$  giving  $f(u) = \frac{1}{4}u^4$ .

$$\text{Hence } \int \sin^3 x \cdot \cos x dx = \frac{1}{4}(\sin x)^4 + c = \frac{1}{4} \sin^4 x + c.$$

Let me try  $\frac{d}{dx}$  this

$\frac{d}{dx} -\cos(\sqrt{x})$

First  $\frac{d}{dx} \sqrt{x} = x^{-1/2}$

~~$\frac{1}{2} x^{-1/2}$~~

$+ \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \sin(\sqrt{x}) + c$

$\int \sin x = -\cos x + c$

$\frac{d}{dx} \cos x = -\sin x$

So why couldn't I see earlier was not comfortable w/ did not fully proper differentiation

Exercises 1.2

Each of the following functions is in the form  $f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x)$ . Identify  $f'(u)$  and  $u = g(x)$  and hence find an indefinite integral of the function.

- i  $\frac{1}{3x-1} \cdot 3$       ii  $\sqrt{2x+1} \cdot 2$       iii  $(\ln x)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x}$
- iv  $e^{2x+4} \cdot 2$       v  $\sin(x^3) \cdot 3x^2$       vi  $\cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}$
- vii  $(7x-8)^{12} \cdot 7$       viii  $\sin(\ln x) \cdot \frac{1}{x}$       ix  $\left(\frac{1}{\sin x}\right) \cdot \cos x$
- x  $e^{\tan x} \cdot \sec^2 x$       xi  $e^{x^3} \cdot 3x^2$       xii  $\sec^2(5x-3) \cdot 5$
- xiii  $(2x-1)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 2$       xiv  $\sqrt{\sin x} \cdot \cos x$

The final step in learning to use this process is to be able to recognise when a function is not quite in the correct form but can be put into the correct form by minor changes.

For example, we try to calculate  $\int x^3 \sqrt{x^4+1} dx$ .

We notice that  $\sqrt{x^4+1}$  is a composite function, so we would like to have  $u = g(x) = x^4+1$ . But this would mean  $g'(x) = 4x^3$ , and the integrand (i.e. the function we are trying to integrate) only has  $x^3$ . However, we can easily make it  $4x^3$ , as follows:

$$\int x^3 \sqrt{x^4+1} dx = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \int \sqrt{x^4+1} \cdot 4x^3 dx.$$

**Note:** The  $\frac{1}{4}$  and the 4 cancel with each other, so the expression is not changed.

So  $u = g(x) = x^4 + 1$ ,       $g'(x) = 4x^3$

And  $f'(u) = u^{\frac{1}{2}}$        $f(u) = \frac{2}{3}u^{\frac{3}{2}}$

So,  $\int x^3 \sqrt{x^4+1} dx = \frac{1}{4} \int \sqrt{x^4+1} \cdot 4x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{3} (x^4+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c.$

**Note:** We may only insert constants in this way, not variables.

We cannot for example evaluate  $\int e^{x^2} dx$  by writing  $\frac{1}{2x} \int e^{x^2} \cdot 2x dx$ , because the  $\frac{1}{x}$  in front of the integral sign does not cancel with the  $x$  which has been inserted in the integrand.

This integral cannot, in fact, be evaluated in terms of elementary functions.

The example above illustrates one of the difficulties with integration: many seemingly simple functions cannot be integrated without inventing new functions to express the integrals. There is no set of rules which we can apply which will tell us how to integrate any function. All we can do is give some techniques which will work for some functions.

Exercises 1.3

Write the following functions in the form  $f'(g(x)) \cdot g'(x)$  and hence integrate them:

i  $\frac{1}{7} \cos 7x$

ii  $x e^{x^2}$

iii  $\frac{x}{1-2x^2}$

iv  $x^2(4x^3 + 3)^9$

v  $\sin(1 + 3x)$

vi  $\frac{\sin \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}}$

vii  $\frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

viii  $e^{3x}$

ix  $\tan 6x$

$\frac{1}{3} e^{3x} + C$  ✓

Hint: Write  $\tan 6x$  in terms of  $\sin 6x$  and  $\cos 6x$ .

Careful to add right shift

$\frac{1}{3} \cdot 3 e^{3x}$

$= \frac{1}{7} \sin 7x + C$  ✓

for  $\frac{d}{dx}$

$\frac{1}{7} \cdot 7 \cos 7x$

I think I get the picture

Just need to think

And remember identities

Which I had a hard time remembering even in HS

Should have studied



## 2 Solutions to exercises

### Exercises 1.1

- i  $\frac{d}{dx}(2x-4)^{13} = 13 \cdot (2x-4)^{12} \cdot 2$ , so  $\int 13(2x-4)^{12} \cdot 2dx = (2x-4)^{13} + c$ .
- ii  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin \pi x) = \cos \pi x \cdot \pi$ , so  $\int \cos \pi x \cdot \pi dx = \sin \pi x + c$ .
- iii  $\frac{d}{dx}(e^{3x-5}) = e^{3x-5} \cdot 3$ , so  $\int e^{3x-5} \cdot 3dx = e^{3x-5} + c$ .
- iv  $\frac{d}{dx}(\ln(2x-1)) = \frac{1}{2x-1} \cdot 2$ , so  $\int \frac{1}{2x-1} \cdot 2dx = \ln(2x-1) + c$ .
- v  $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{5x-3}\right) = -\frac{1}{(5x-3)^2} \cdot 5$ , so  $\int -\frac{1}{(5x-3)^2} \cdot 5dx = \frac{1}{5x-3} + c$ .
- vi  $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan 5x) = \sec^2 5x \cdot 5$ , so  $\int \sec^2 5x \cdot 5dx = \tan 5x + c$ .
- vii  $\frac{d}{dx}((x^5-1)^4) = 4(x^5-1)^3 \cdot 5x^4$ , so  $\int 4(x^5-1)^3 \cdot 5x^4 dx = (x^5-1)^4 + c$ .
- viii  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x^3) = \cos(x^3) \cdot 3x^2$ , so  $\int \cos(x^3) \cdot 3x^2 dx = \sin(x^3) + c$ .
- ix  $\frac{d}{dx}(e^{\sqrt{x}}) = e^{\sqrt{x}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , so  $\int e^{\sqrt{x}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = e^{\sqrt{x}} + c$ .
- x  $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos^5 x) = 5 \cos^4 x \cdot (-\sin x)$ , so  $\int 5 \cos^4 x \cdot (-\sin x) dx = \cos^5 x + c$ .
- xi  $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan(x^2+1)) = \sec^2(x^2+1) \cdot 2x$ , so  $\int \sec^2(x^2+1) \cdot 2x dx = \tan(x^2+1) + c$ .
- xii  $\frac{d}{dx}(\ln(\sin x)) = \frac{1}{\sin x} \cdot \cos x$ , so  $\int \frac{1}{\sin x} \cdot \cos x dx = \ln(\sin x) + c$ .

### Exercises 1.2

(Before you read these solutions, check your work by differentiating your answer.)

- i.  $\int \frac{1}{3x-1} \cdot 3dx = \ln(3x-1) + c$ .   
*I knew it looked familiar but didn't look long enough to realize  $\int \frac{1}{x} = \ln x + c$*
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| $\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 3x-1 \\ f'(u) = \frac{1}{u} \end{cases}$ | $\begin{cases} \text{so } g'(x) = 3 \\ \text{so } f(u) = \ln u \end{cases}$ |
|--|---|
- ii.  $\int \sqrt{2x+1} \cdot 2dx = \frac{2}{3}(2x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c$ .

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 2x + 1 & \text{so } g'(x) = 2 \\ f'(u) = \sqrt{u} & \text{so } f(u) = \frac{2}{3}u^{\frac{3}{2}} \end{cases}$$

iii.  $\int (\ln x)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx = \frac{1}{3}(\ln x)^3 + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \ln x & \text{so } g'(x) = \frac{1}{x} \\ f'(u) = u^2 & \text{so } f(u) = \frac{1}{3}u^3 \end{cases}$$

iv.  $\int e^{2x+4} \cdot 2dx = e^{2x+4} + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 2x + 4 & \text{so } g'(x) = 2 \\ f'(u) = e^u & \text{so } f(u) = e^u \end{cases}$$

v.  $\int \sin(x^3) \cdot 3x^2 dx = -\cos(x^3) + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = x^3 & \text{so } g'(x) = 3x^2 \\ f'(u) = \sin u & \text{so } f(u) = -\cos u \end{cases}$$

vi.  $\int \cos\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} dx = \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \frac{\pi}{2}x & \text{so } g'(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ f'(u) = \cos u & \text{so } f(u) = \sin u \end{cases}$$

vii.  $\int (7x - 8)^{12} \cdot 7dx = \frac{1}{13}(7x - 8)^{13} + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 7x - 8 & \text{so } g'(x) = 7 \\ f'(u) = u^{12} & \text{so } f(u) = \frac{1}{13}u^{13} \end{cases}$$

viii.  $\int \sin(\ln x) \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx = -\cos(\ln x) + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \ln x & \text{so } g'(x) = \frac{1}{x} \\ f'(u) = \sin u & \text{so } f(u) = -\cos u \end{cases}$$

ix.  $\int \frac{1}{\sin x} \cdot \cos x dx = \ln(\sin x) + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \sin x & \text{so } g'(x) = \cos x \\ f'(u) = \frac{1}{u} & \text{so } f(u) = \ln u \end{cases}$$

x.  $\int e^{\tan x} \cdot \sec^2 x dx = e^{\tan x} + c.$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \tan x & \text{so } g'(x) = \sec^2 x \\ f'(u) = e^u & \text{so } f(u) = e^u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{xi. } \int e^{x^3} \cdot 3x^2 dx = e^{x^3} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = x^3 & \text{so } g'(x) = 3x^2 \\ f'(u) = e^u & \text{so } f(u) = e^u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{xii. } \int \sec^2(5x - 3) \cdot 5 dx = \tan(5x - 3) + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 5x - 3 & \text{so } g'(x) = 5 \\ f'(u) = \sec^2 u & \text{so } f(u) = \tan u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{xiii. } \int (2x - 1)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 2 dx = \frac{3}{4}(2x - 1)^{\frac{4}{3}} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 2x - 1 & \text{so } g'(x) = 2 \\ f'(u) = u^{\frac{1}{3}} & \text{so } f(u) = \frac{3}{4}u^{\frac{4}{3}} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{xiv. } \int \sqrt{\sin x} \cdot \cos x dx = \frac{2}{3}(\sin x)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \sin x & \text{so } g'(x) = \cos x \\ f'(u) = \sqrt{u} & \text{so } f(u) = \frac{2}{3}u^{\frac{3}{2}} \end{cases}$$

### Exercises 1.3

(Before reading the solutions, check all your answers by differentiating!)

$$\text{i. } \int \cos 7x dx = \frac{1}{7} \int \cos 7x \cdot 7 dx = \frac{1}{7} \sin 7x + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 7x, & g'(x) = 7 \\ f'(u) = \cos u & \text{so } f(u) = \sin u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{ii. } \int x e^{x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int e^{x^2} \cdot 2x dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = x^2, & g'(x) = 2x \\ f'(u) = e^u & \text{so } f(u) = e^u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{iii. } \int \frac{x}{1 - 2x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{1 - 2x^2} \cdot (-4x) dx = -\frac{1}{4} \ln(1 - 2x^2) + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 1 - 2x^2, & g'(x) = -4x \\ f'(u) = \frac{1}{u} & \text{so } f(u) = \ln u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{iv. } \int x^2(4x^3 + 3)^9 dx = \frac{1}{12} \int (4x^3 + 3)^9 \cdot 12x^2 dx = \frac{1}{12} \cdot \frac{1}{10} (4x^3 + 3)^{10} + c = \frac{1}{120} (4x^3 + 3)^{10} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 4x^3 + 3, & g'(x) = 12x^2 \\ f'(u) = u^9 & \text{so } f(u) = \frac{1}{10} u^{10} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{v. } \int \sin(1 + 3x) dx = \frac{1}{3} \int \sin(1 + 3x) \cdot 3 dx = -\frac{1}{3} \cos(1 + 3x) + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 1 + 3x, & g'(x) = 3 \\ f'(u) = \sin u & \text{so } f(u) = -\cos u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{vi. } \int \frac{\sin \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} dx = 2 \int \sin \sqrt{x} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx = -2 \cos \sqrt{x} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \sqrt{x}, & g'(x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \\ f'(u) = \sin u & \text{so } f(u) = -\cos u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{vii. } \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \cdot (-2x) dx = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot 2(1-x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + c = -(1-x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 1 - x^2, & g'(x) = -2x \\ f'(u) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} & \text{so } f(u) = 2u^{\frac{1}{2}} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{viii. } \int e^{3x} dx = \frac{1}{3} \int e^{3x} \cdot 3 dx = \frac{1}{3} e^{3x} + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = 3x, & g'(x) = 3 \\ f'(u) = e^u & \text{so } f(u) = e^u \end{cases}$$

$$\text{ix. } \int \tan 6x dx = \int \frac{\sin 6x}{\cos 6x} dx = -\frac{1}{6} \int \frac{1}{\cos 6x} \cdot -6 \sin 6x = -\frac{1}{6} \ln(\cos 6x) + c.$$

$$\begin{cases} u = g(x) = \cos 6x, & g'(x) = -6 \sin 6x \\ f'(u) = \frac{1}{u} & \text{so } f(u) = \ln u \end{cases}$$

Exponents Review  
6.004/18.03

9/25

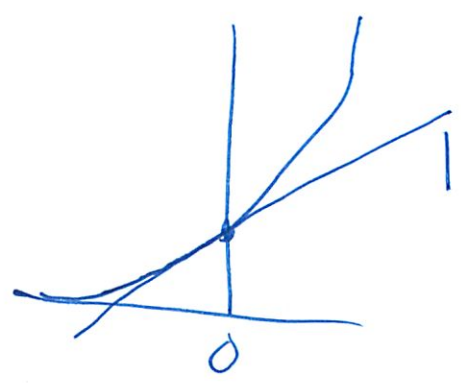
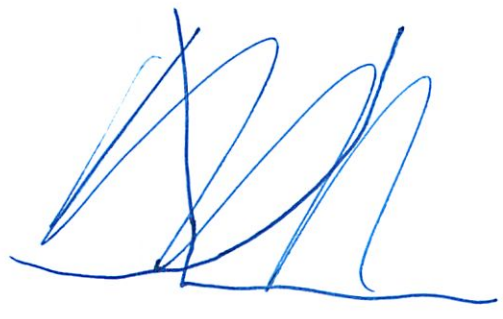
Logarithm The ~~#~~ log of a # is the exponent by which the base has to be raised to produce that #

$$10^3 = 1000 \quad \log_{10}(1000) = 3$$

$$b^y = x \quad \log_b(x) = y$$

- Invented to simplify Calculus

Note Euler's #  $e$  value of derivative (slope) of  $f(x) = e^x$  at point  $x = 0 = 1$



2.71828... etc

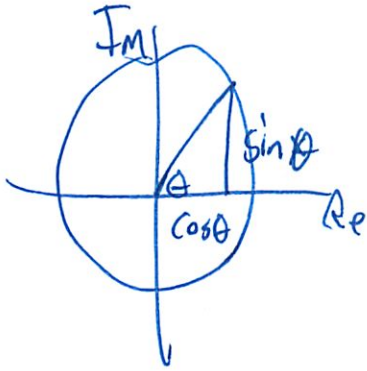
2

## In Euler's Identity

$$e^{i\pi} + 1 = 0$$

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$$

$$= -1 + 0i$$



Natural Log Is log to e

$$\ln(x)$$

$$\log_e(x)$$

Power  $e^y = x$

e raised to to equal x

$$y = \ln(x)$$

$$\ln(e) = 1 \quad \text{since } e^1 = e$$

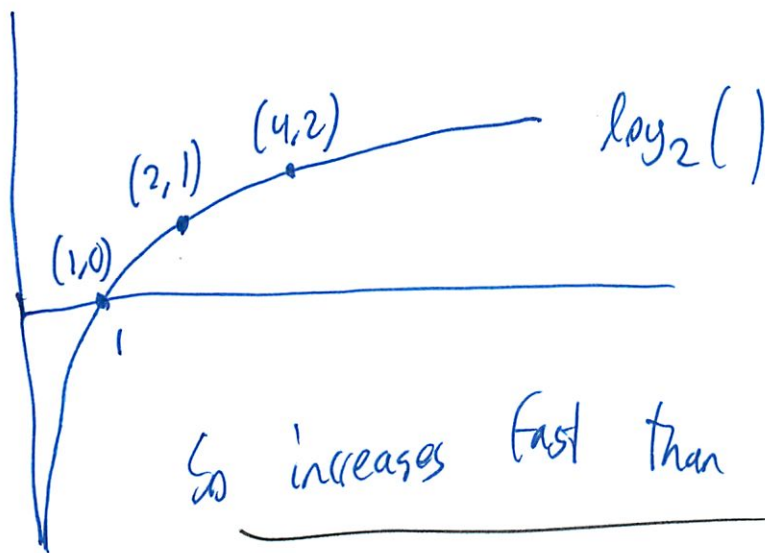
③

$$\ln(1) = 0 \text{ since } e^0 = 1$$

I feel so dumb not knowing this junior year

"natural" since appears so much in math

Log



So increases fast then slow

Like inserting items into sorted list

Like our circuit w/  $2^{\log_2 N}$  levels

No printed notes

18.03 Lecture 8

9/26

Exam Wed

Exam Review

- in class, 54-100

P-Set 3 due next friday Oct 7

Practice exams posted online

## Autonomous Eq / Bifurcations

↳ equations

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = F(P)$$

↳ fn ind of  $t$

like where  $F$  is a polynomial

logistical model ←

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = aP - bP^2$$

$a, b$  constants

What is role of  $a$ ?

then  $\frac{dP}{dt} = aP$

exponential growth

↳ growth rate

constant of proportionality to pop

$a$  = growth rate w/o limiting influences



(2)

Then realize this is weird

So add limiting term " $-bP^2$ "

What is leveling out value

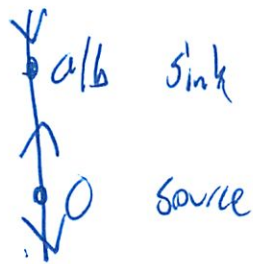
$$\frac{dP}{dt} = \cancel{aP} aP \left(1 - \frac{b}{a} P\right)$$

If drawing phase line



(ohhh - so helpful  
vs what I was  
studying last night)

Since Pop model, we know signs



So if initial condition ~~is~~  $0 < IC < \frac{a}{b}$   
then will end up  $a/b$

"Limiting size of population" =  $\frac{a}{b}$

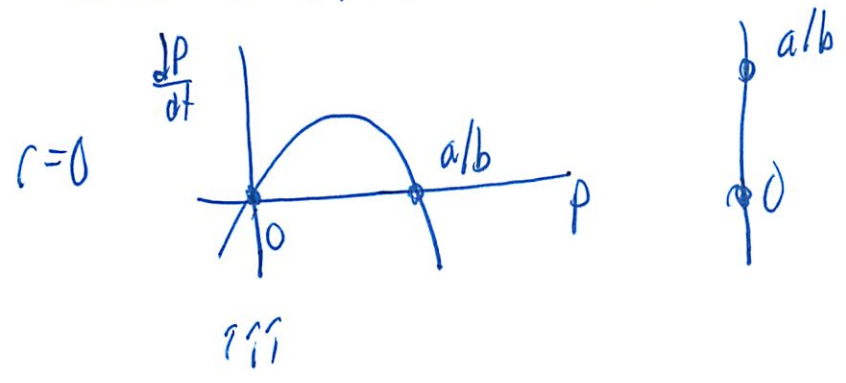
3

# Logistical Model w/ harvesting

- remove some at constant rate
- makes more complicated

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = aP \left( 1 - \frac{b}{a} P \right) - r$$

- so varies w/ choice of  $r$
- when  $r=0$ , its like before

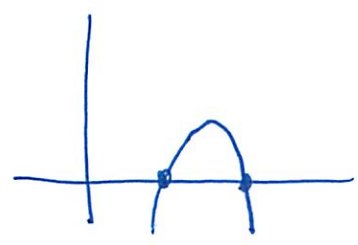


When does a bifurcation occur?

- when does # pb on phase line change?

Now add various values of  $r$

- shifts it up or down
- subtract = shift  $\downarrow$



9

When  $r = \text{max value of parabola}$

$$F(p) = \frac{dp}{dt}$$

get a bifurcation

(only 1 ~~intersection~~ phase line pt)



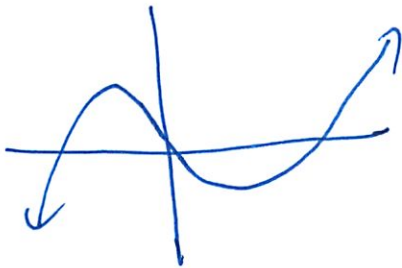
To find max - take deriv (of deriv, but does not matter)

$$aP - bP^2$$

then set = to 0

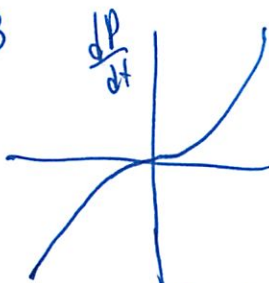
$$0 = a - 2bP$$

Cubic - same idea



need to know relative min/max  
are 2 bifurcation pts here

$p^3$



Only has 1 real 0 - where  $\frac{dp}{dt} = 0$

Only has 1 bifurcation pt

⚠ Not for drawing solutions!!!

5

After get phase line, then can draw in solution lines

on



$$w/ \frac{dP}{dt} = \cos P + r \quad \text{when } r = 1/-1$$

it has crazy bifurcation pts

Have  $\infty$  many

Then at  $r = .999$ , have half as many!

$$\frac{1}{2} \infty$$

Parameter can be anywhere

Can be - # of bifurcation pts

Lets' talk Money

Savings acts make 50%

Initial contribution \$100,000

Withdraw \$8,000/year "continuously"

Write diff eq modeling

Find amt of time before run out of \$, if we do

⑥ Can quickly see at year 1  $\$100,000 + 5,000 - 8,000$   
= losing  $\$$   
So would run out

Now need to write diff eq

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = .05A - 8,000$$

?  
this is  
amt changed

amt after 1 year = 1.05

think about

$$\Delta S = .055 \Delta t - 8000 \Delta t$$

divide by  $\Delta t$   
make continuous

Can solve multiple ways

- linear w/ IF
- sep of variables

Can try ODE modeling qv

---

# ① Fences + Funnels

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 - xy$$

Not separable

But what is long-term behavior of sol'n passing through  $(1, \frac{1}{2})$

Can do slope field

- don't spend too much time on it

- let try for fence = 0-isocline

$$1 - xy = 0$$

$$y = \frac{1}{x}$$



- Then try origin / rough points - origin  $1-0=1 \neq 0$

- Then try  $\pm 1$ -isocline

•  $1$ -isocline

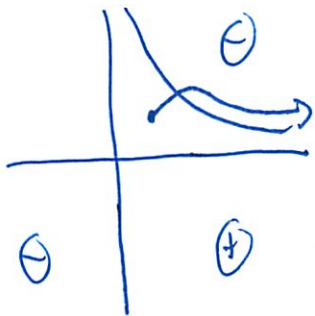
$$1 - xy = 1$$

$$xy = 0$$

$$x=0 \text{ or } y=0$$

- so axis are slope lines

⑧ - Test our pt  $|-1|^{1/2} = \frac{1}{2}$



So know it will be this rough pattern

- Only care what happens going forward

- Now try -1 isolate

$$|-x y = -1$$

$$y = \frac{2}{x} = c(x)$$

call  $c(x)$

- Check for fences

Then take  $c'(x)$

Compare  $c'(x)$  vs  $f(x, c(x))$

$$-\frac{2}{x^2} \text{ vs } -1$$

Care when  $x$  is  $\oplus$

$$-\frac{2}{x^2} > -1$$

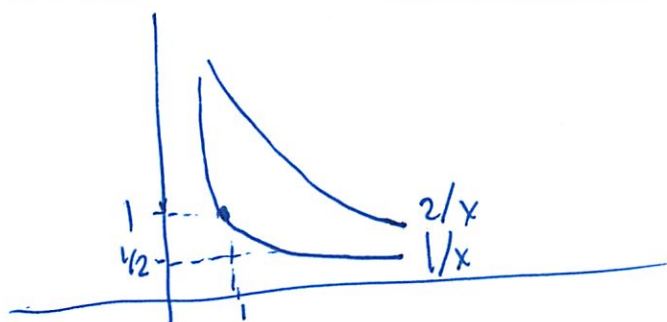
So upper fence

$$-x \text{ must be } > \sqrt{2}$$

9

Leave to us to check  $\frac{1}{x}$  is lower fence if  $x \geq 1$

Bring 2nd color on Wed



Point starting at not in funnel

Need to argue will go in funnel

Could argue time runs forward - so can't drop below slope  $\frac{1}{2}$

Put vertical line

must go in funnel

So we win!

Easiest q's start in funnel - fence above, below  
 Harder " : Argue will enter into funnel

Antifunnel

- always a sol

- Unique sol if it is  $\oplus$  partial deriv w/r to dependent variable



10

# Complex #

— #ve in recitation

## Input-Response (IR) model

usually for <sup>linear</sup> ODEs

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + ky = f(t)$$

for  $f(t) = \sin t$  or  $\cos t$  use complex methods

But if  $f(t) = \sin 2t + \cos 2t$

- could use superposition ①

- do each part independently

- left side staying same, so can add solutions

Can't complexify right away

- Not immediately Im, Re anything

② could use identity  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = A \cos(\theta - \varphi)$

$$A = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \quad \tan \varphi = \frac{b}{a}$$

Exam 1 tomorrow

$$e^z = c$$

$$\uparrow a+bi$$

$$\hookrightarrow r e^{i\theta} = \underbrace{r \cos \theta}_a + \underbrace{r \sin \theta}_b i$$

Solve system of linear eq for  $r, \theta$ 

$$e^z = r e^{i\theta}$$

 $\uparrow$  pos real #

$$z = \ln r + i(\theta + 2k\pi)$$

 $\uparrow$  haven't seen that - should remember

AntiFunnel

there is 1 value that is always a solution<sub>s</sub>

is unique --- (well always true)

②

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$$

If function + anti derivative continuous and start at initial pt  
then there is a unique solution

$$y(x) \text{ with } y(x_0) = y_0$$

### Calculating Harvest Constant

Mushroom farmer

$y(x)$  = amt of mushrooms in tons

Logistic equation

$A$  = months

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = 8y - y^2$$

∴ What is max sustainable rate of harvest?

0-isocline

$$8y - y^2 = 0$$

$$8y = y^2$$

$$y = 8$$

So will always have 8 tons

∴ So then how to do sustainable harvest

3

But then there is always raise/lower  $\pm r$



Can harvest 8 tons (monthly)?

2. Suppose harvest 12 tons/month. How many tons long term

So  $8y - y^2 - 12 = 0$

$$8y - y^2 = 12$$

Can quadratic eq (roots)

$$y = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 48}}{2}$$

- 56 - 48
- 42 - 36

$y = 6 =$  long term ~~area~~ mushrooms / month

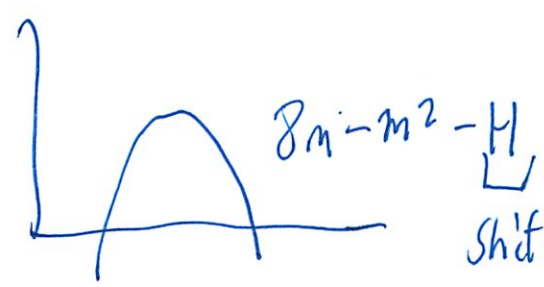
But that does not completely make sense

Perhaps I have isocline result in wrong result

1, with harvesting

I half did this - did in 1st - didn't in 2nd

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = 8m - m^2 - H$$



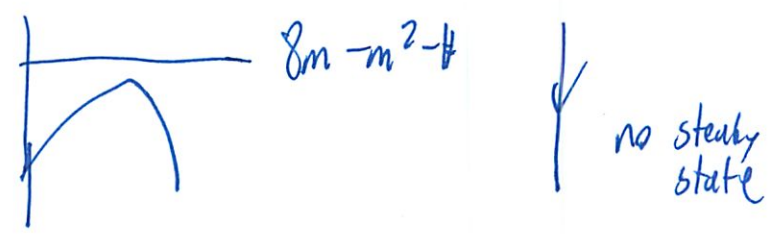
shifts up + down

4

When  $H = 0$

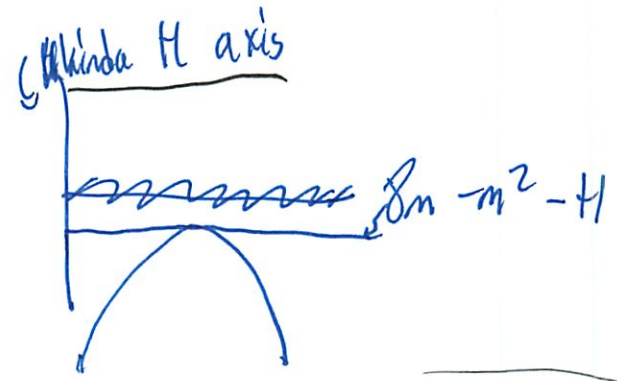


Then as  $H \uparrow$  So if



So care when  $8m - m^2 - H = 0$

So find the max



So  $\frac{d}{dm} (8m - m^2 - H) = 0$   
 $m = 4$   
 $H = 16$

Any point on curve  
 is steady state  
 for diff value of  $H_s$

Goal bet max  $H$

- vary  $H$  to find max  
 Steady state  $8m - m^2 - H$

5

2.

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = 8m - m^2 - 12$$

$$= -(m-2)(m-6)$$

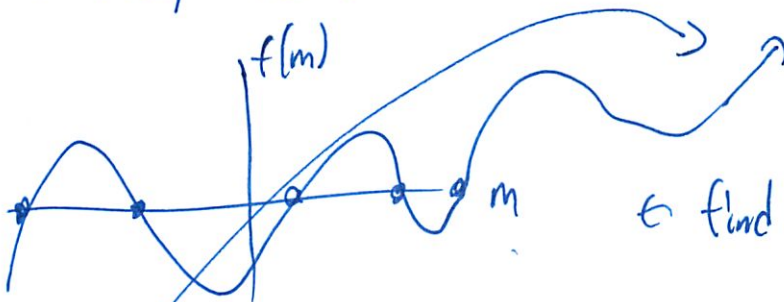
check previous result



← 2 possible steady states

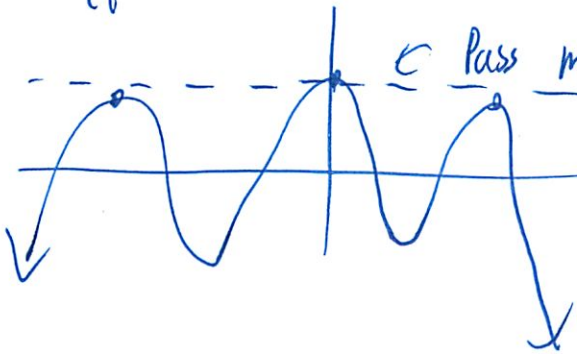
Use the stable one, or it will fall off

If had crazy curve



there can be as many as you want

But if



← find the highest one  
By taking deriv + set = 0

Its like moving it  
down that many units

6

# Mixing Problem

30 gal of water w/ 10 gals water  
10 oz salt

Salt water flows in at 4 gallons/min  
- 3 oz of salt / gallon

Immediate mixing

Water flows out 2 gallons/min

What is the concentration of salt when tank  
is  $\frac{2}{3}$  full?

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = \text{or } \frac{dW}{dt} \text{ ? or both ? ? ?}$$

I think

$$\frac{dS}{dt} \text{ in} = \frac{4 \text{ gallons}}{\text{min}} \cdot \frac{3 \text{ oz salt}}{\text{gallon}} = 12 \text{ oz/min}$$

$$\frac{dS}{dt} \text{ out} = 2 \cdot S(t) \frac{\text{oz}}{\text{gallon}}$$

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = 12 - 2S(t)$$

or is it logistic

But then I U  $S(0) = \frac{10 \text{ oz}}{10 \text{ gal}} = \frac{1 \text{ oz}}{\text{gal}}$

7) But then how do we know when tank  $\frac{2}{3}$  full

Oh easy

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = 4 - 2 = 2$$

So when 20 gal  $\rightarrow$  in 5 min

So want  $S(5) = ?$

Now need to solve (optional)

$$2S \cdot \frac{dS}{dt} = 12$$

$$\int 2S dS = \int 12 dt$$

$$2S \frac{S^2}{2} = 12t + C$$

$$S = \sqrt{12t} + C$$

Find C

$$1 = \sqrt{12 \cdot 0} + C$$

$$C = 1$$

$$S(5) = \sqrt{12(5)} + 1$$

I think did pretty well - 70% confident  
Only part is word problem/setup



8

Ans: Figure out when  $\frac{2}{3}$  full  
in 5 min ✓

Then how salt changing

define  $S =$  amt salt

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = 4 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}} \cdot \frac{307}{\text{gal}} - \underbrace{\frac{S}{10+2t}}_{\text{do need this}} \cdot \frac{2 \text{gal}}{\text{min}}$$

Current concentration  
- how much salt is  
in this water

Plus It asks for concentration

$$= \frac{S(5)}{20}$$

(I think I've paid much more attention to my math ability - step + trial) in last week

2.03 Exam  
Review

9/25

I never really read book

- in part since spread b/w book + notes ...

Perhaps I should to review

ODE = single variable

1st order = only 1 deriv

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(x, t)$$

ie  $\frac{dx}{dt} = x^3 t + t^2 + \sin x$

Many can't be solved ~~an~~ exactly

- Some can: separation of variables

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = g(x) h(t)$$

$$\frac{1}{g(x)} \frac{dx}{dt} = h(t)$$

$$\int \frac{1}{g(x)} dx = \int h(t) dt$$

-  $\int \frac{dx}{dt} dt$

2

Try Day 1 problem

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2xt + x$$

all x                      all t  
but first factor out x

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x(2t + 1)$$

$$\frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = 2t + 1$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x} \frac{dx}{dt} dt = \int (2t + 1) dt$$

$$\ln(x) = \frac{2t^2}{2} + t + c$$

Raise to e since want just X =

$$e^{\ln(x)} = e^{t^2 + t + c}$$

$$x = e^{t^2} e^t e^c \quad \underbrace{\hspace{2cm}}_{\text{call } A}$$

$$x = A e^{t^2} e^t$$

$$= A e^{t^2 + t} \quad \text{bingo}$$

3

# Slope fields

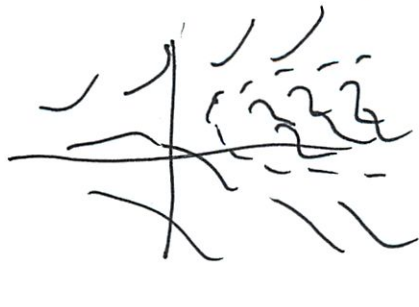
Plot

$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - x$	-2	-1	0	1	2	x
-2	6					
-1		etc				
0						
1						
2						
y						

then plot ↑ these are slopes

Pick a point + follow it  
↳ solution line

line where all slopes same = 'isocline'  
↳ Solutions avoid!  
like our example

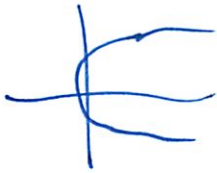


↳ doesn't look like 'isocline'  
?

Q) But can find algebraically. Like 0-isocline

$$0 = y^2 - x$$

$$x = y^2$$



Somehow on curve 0 deriv

Because I'm thinking 0 deriv is —

So everywhere where curve is flat

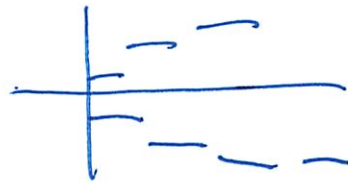
Used isoclines app

I was right in both case

Are actually slopes

but hard to see

esp in my drawing



Lower fence = sol never crosses from above



Upper fence =

below



↑ Pieces of 0-isocline

↑ must it always be an isocline

5

$L'(x)$  will always be  $\ominus$  (for upper, lower, or both?)

↑  
this is a  
lower

If it were to be  $\oplus$  would be contradiction

Squeeze Theorem

→ 2 curves w/ same asymptotic behavior  
all curves inside must have same behavior

## Lecture 2

- Was this fences + funnels like prof said
- Or numeric methods like on calculator?

But lot self review

Closed form - bounded/expressed by well known fns  $\oplus \ominus \otimes \odot$   
no  $\infty$  series  $\sum, \lim, \infty$

Linear - not product of functions

Solution -  $t$  that satisfies  $y(t)$  on given interval

- if you were to plug it in, would satisfy eq
- sometimes  $\geq 1$  possible sol (move up + down)
- So look at initial condition

General solution - ~~need~~ initial value, leave as variable

(6)

explicit (a)  $y = \text{something}$

implicit  $y$  is on both sides  
 $y^{\text{power}} = \text{---or---}$

A) 'isolines are limiting behavior

Do a population model example

1965 = 3.32 billion people

For every 1000 people 50 born, 25 die each year

? So how would you even write this & units are correct?

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta t} = 50 - 25 \cdot \frac{\text{pop}(t)}{1000}$$

? then have to multiply later

? divide by thousand

No this is ~~change~~

don't think will have to

General model

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = a P(t)$$

~~or~~  $a = .02$

makes sense  
↓ like a 2% increase each year

7

a) How long for pop to double?

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = a P(t)$$

all P      all t

$$\frac{1}{P(t)} \frac{dP}{dt} = a$$

$$\int \frac{1}{P(t)} dP = \int a dt$$

$$\ln P = at + c$$

$$e^{\ln P} = e^{at} e^c$$

$$P = A e^{at} \quad \text{①}$$

Now set base - 'initial condition'

$$3.32 \text{ b} = A e^{.02 \cdot 0 \text{ year } 0}$$

$e^0 = 1$

$$A = 3.32 \text{ billion}$$

Now do - when 6.64 b

$$6.64 \text{ b} = 3.32 \text{ bil} e^{.02 t}$$

(solve for t)

too hard w/o calc



② Or is it:

$$2 = e^{.02t}$$
$$\ln \quad \ln$$

$$\ln 2 = .02t$$

$$t = \frac{\ln 2}{.02} \leftarrow \text{that can't do}$$

good - did not get originally

b) What is pop in 2500?

$$t = 2500 - 1968$$

$$P = 3.326 e^{.02(2500 - 1968)}$$

etc.

c) How much space

- just do question

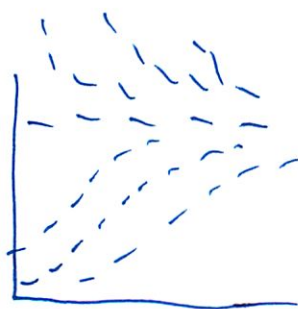
$\frac{P}{\text{total}}$  total space (given)  
answer to b

~~Sketch slope field~~

All Now more complex

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = aP - bP^2$$

$$0 < b < a$$



$\delta$ -isocline

↑ where stable



↑ This should practice on - not 100% clear

9

## Lecture 2 (missed)

1. Prove  $F+F$  long term behavior
2. Guess existence/uniqueness ODEs
3. Numerical sols - Euler's method  
↑ with the steps

Lower  $L'(x) < f(x, L(x))$

Upper  $U'(x) > f(x, U(x))$

Funnel (narrowing)  $U(x) > L(x)$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} |U(x) - L(x)| = 0$$

Sols always remain inside

Anti-funnels  $L(x) > U(x)$

- is always a sol inside

- if  $\frac{df}{dy} \geq 0$  then unique sol stays inside

Theorem about IVP and drawing a box

I never really got this whole box business

Use theorem before trying numeric methods

(10)

Euler's method Pick initial pt  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Flow along line. Repeat

$$\begin{array}{c} (x_0, y_0) \\ \downarrow \\ (x_1, y_1) = (x_0 + \Delta x, y_0 + \Delta x f(x_0, y_0)) \end{array}$$

Can be very wrong

Compounds errors, so errors cumulative

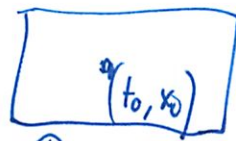
So ① small step size

② Carry lots of digits

Does solution exist + is unique?

- if  $f$  is "nice" near initial pt

↑ function exists  
derivative exists in rectangle



- Solution exists on some interval

(Get back that reasoning about math from 6.842)

Estimate error w/ Taylor Series + remainder

$$\left| \underbrace{y(x_n)}_{\text{actual}} - \underbrace{y_n}_{\text{estimate}} \right| \leq C \cdot h$$

$C = \frac{\text{error}}{h}$

(12)

You can solve this one via sep of variables

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2y - y^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2y - y^2} \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

$$\int \frac{1}{2y - y^2} dy = \int 1 dx$$

$$\ln(2y - y^2) = x + C$$

$$e^{\ln(2y - y^2)} = e^x \cdot e^C$$

$$2y - y^2 = Ae^x$$

Now solve for y

No integrated wrong  
need to use partial fractions

$$= \int \frac{1}{2y} + \frac{1}{2(2-y)} dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln|y| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|2(2-y)|$$

Still complicated

13

But I never answered how we find?

I guess we could see  $\downarrow$  pts slope  $> 2$   
 $\uparrow$  pts slopes  $< 2$

Or ~~W~~ I think this will come up later when we do line plots

---

No! We can solve for 0-isocline  
like for previous ← think!!!

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \cancel{2y - y^2} = 2y - y^2$$

$$0 = 2y - y^2$$

solve for  $y$

$$y^2 = 2y$$

How do you solve that?

Can G+V see  $y=2$

But is there better way

Could plot both + find visual intersections

Think Trabush way was look at TI tables

EJ: could use quadratic formula  
 $a=1$   $b=2$   $c=0$

(4)

9/27

# Autonomous ODEs

t-independent

$$- \frac{dy}{dx} = f(y)$$

↑ ind of x

So the

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(y) \cdot 1$$

Can I both sides, but nasty

The salt qu are ind autonomous

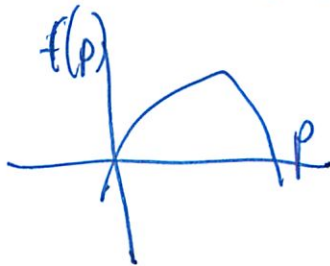
So concentration is in this foo!

$$S(t) = \text{\$bs salt}$$

- not concentration!

In citation today dit what is harvest w/ largest

Steady state



So question  $\frac{ds}{dt} = -\frac{s}{400} + l$

it would be

(15)

$$\frac{d}{ds} \left( 2 - \frac{5}{400} + H \right)$$

$\downarrow$  constant

$$0 - \frac{1}{400} + H$$

First do ~~class~~ <sup>specitation</sup> one

$$\frac{d}{dm} (8m - m^2 - H) = 0$$

$$8m - 2m - H = 0$$

$$8 = 2m + H$$

But still 2 variables

Yeah - no forget bl - just get m

$$8 = 2m$$

$$m = 4$$

Then plug in for  $\theta$  iso

$$8 \cdot 4 - (4)^2 + H = 0$$

$$32 - 16 + H = 0$$

$$H = -16$$

Tharvesting

So at  $s = -\frac{1}{400}$

Then plug in to find  $H$ .

~~Then~~ If have  $H$ , can solve (find roots) to see steady states

## Harvesting

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = R P (M - P) - h$$

? Oh non subtract  
So is positive

↓ Vary  $h$  to find behavior

the phase line pts change

(Now this is coming back - reviewed in class a lot)

When # phase line pts change (as  $h$  changes)  
= bifurcation point

---

## Linear Eq

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)$$

So multiply both sides by  $e^{\int P(x) dx}$

Then LHS is

$$\frac{d}{dx} (y \cdot e^{\int P(x) dx})$$

RHS  $Q(x) e^{\int P(x) dx}$

+ integrate



17

# Practice men

$$\int e^{\int p(x) dx}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left( y e^{\int p(x) dx} \right) = Q(x) e^{\int p(x) dx}$$

↑ integrating this is simple
↑ integrating much harder

$$y e^{\int p(x) dx}$$

## Quick Quiz 4

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - 4y + 3$$

Solve Find phase line

Find roots

$$(x-1)(x-4)$$



Now test pts

$$y=5 \quad 25 - 20 + 3 \oplus$$

$$y=3 \quad 9 - 12 + 3 = 0$$

Opps  $(x-3)!$



$$y=2 \quad 4 - 8 + 3 \ominus$$

$$y=0 \quad 3 \oplus$$



(18)

Range katta - skipping

Practice a simple linear

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x y + x$$

So want

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x) = Q(x)$$

✓ I is  $\frac{dy}{dx}$   $\uparrow$   
-1 y

$$e^{\int -1 dx} = e^{-x}$$

$$\int \frac{d}{dx} (y e^{-y}) = y e^{-y}$$

I messed up setup

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x) \cdot y = Q(x)$$

So  $P(x) = -1$   $Q(x) = x$  ✓

$$y e^{-y} = \int x dx = \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

Need to x  
this as well

Not explicit

- can't solve further

$$\int e^x (y' - y)$$

integrate by parts (urg)

19

No actually try

$$\begin{aligned}
 u &= x \\
 du &= dx \\
 dv &= e^{-x} & v &= e^{-x}
 \end{aligned}$$

So try to find  $u' f'(v)$

No that's not right

~~Wrong~~ No dx is in here

$$dx e^{-x}$$

$$\text{So } -y e^{-x} \text{ ?}$$

WA no response!

So I am concerned about this  
Feel like slipping but shouldn't

Oh I wrote earlier (in black)...

~~WA~~ TA never explains

On other side forgot If

$$\int x e^{-y} dx$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} e^{-y} + x e^{-y}$$

Now divide out  $e^{-y}$

$$y = \frac{x^2}{2} + x + C$$

No! Its integration

$$= \frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{-y}$$

still cross out

$$\text{So } y = \frac{1}{2} x^2 + C$$

(21)

Neat way

$$\int_2^t \frac{1}{ds} (y e^s) ds$$

$$= \int_2^t \frac{e^s}{1+s^2} ds$$

alt.  
fund theorem calculus

$$y(t) e^t - y(2) e^2 =$$

I totally forget this

Use algebra to solve for  $y$

$$y(t) e^t - 3e^2 = \int_2^t \frac{e^s}{1+s^2} ds$$

I can't imagine that being on there...

## Input Response

Do want to look over  
Not sure what is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + ky = Q(t)$$

$$y(0) = 0$$

$k = \text{const}, > 0$

like a reduced version of linear:

(22)

Since  $k > 0$ ,  $\underbrace{y_0 e^{-kt}}_{\text{transient}} \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

- signal processing

So asy approach

$$e^{-kt} \int_0^t Q(s) e^{ks}$$

do we need to remember anything special?

---

Complex #

Remember formulas!

$$z = a + bi$$

to add - add reals, add Imag

to divide - rationalize denom so only reals

$$z = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = r e^{i\theta}$$

$$z_1 \cdot z_2 = r_1 r_2 e^{i(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}$$

$$e^{i\pi} + 1 = 0$$

Think w/ Otl remember better

And if get lost, think about it!

$$e^{2\pi i} = 1$$

(23)

This nth root of unity thing I never really got

$$\left(e^{2\pi i/n}\right)^n = 1$$

$$z = e^{2\pi i/n}, e^{2\pi 2i/n}, \dots, e^{2\pi (n-1)i/n}, 1$$

Did one in OH

---

Try one

$$z^3 = 1$$

$$(re^{i\theta})^3 = 1$$

$$r^3 = 1$$

$$3\theta = 0 + 2\pi k \text{ for some } k$$

$$r = 1$$

$$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{4\pi}{3}, 0$$

---

Evaluate complex sols in polar

$$e^z = 1 + i$$

do OH one

(24)

OH Problem

4th root of 1

$$(r, \theta)^4 = 1$$

$$r^4 e^{4\theta i} = 1$$

$$e^{\theta i} = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

$$e^{4\theta i} = \cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta$$

$$r^4 e^{4\theta i} = \underbrace{r^4 \cos 4\theta}_a + \underbrace{r^4 \sin 4\theta}_b i$$

Want  $1 = a + bi$

~~we want~~  
since want 1?

So want  $1 + 0i = a + bi$

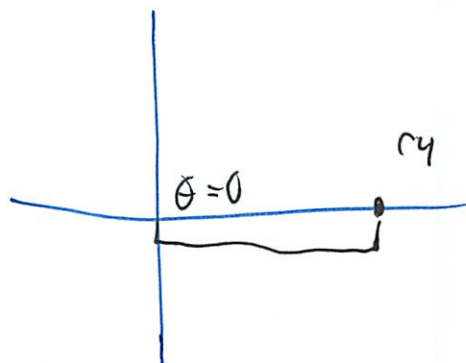
$$a = 1 \quad b = 0$$

$$r^4 \cos 4\theta = 1$$

$$r^4 \sin 4\theta = 0$$

Solve sim.

So  ~~$r^4 = 1$~~   
or  $r^4 = 1$   
 $r = 1$   
 $\theta = 0$



(25)

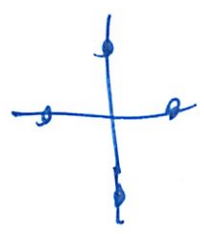
But only 1 sol

$$4\theta = 0 + 2\pi k \quad k \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\theta = \frac{0}{4} + \frac{2\pi}{4} \text{ Divide}$$

$$\theta = 0 + \frac{\pi}{2} k$$

So



$$\int \text{Complex} = \int \text{Re} + i \int \text{Im}$$

- can  $\int$  before or after

\* pulling out Re/Im part

Big trick  $\int \sin 3x$

$$\text{is } \int \text{Im}(e^{\cancel{x} + 3xi})$$

Just want im/sin part

$$e^{x + 3xi} \text{ logic easier}$$



(26)

What is  $\tilde{y}$  again  
- the complex variable  
- but what exactly?

Seems to be just  $y$  but when other side  
written as  $e^{(1+4t)}$

Kinda skipping practice on this

- should try one at one point

---

That's pretty much it

- rest of notes are review  
- no one more

Lecture 7

$$\text{Oh } \operatorname{Re}(\tilde{y}) = y$$

(I don't get this pg)

$$\frac{d}{dt} \tilde{y} e^{2t} = \int e^{(2+i)t} dt$$

$$\tilde{y} e^{2t} = \frac{1}{2+i} e^{(2+i)t} + C$$

$$\tilde{y} = \frac{1}{2+i} e^{it} + C \underbrace{e^{-2t}}_{\text{transient}}$$

27

Take Re of both sides

$$y = \operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{1}{2+i} e^{it} \right) + c e^{-2t}$$

Two ways to find Re

1. Express as real + imag parts  
+ expand

+ traditional way

2. Express in polar  $r, \theta$  form

$$A \cos(\omega t - \phi)$$

amp                       $\underbrace{\quad}_{\text{circular freq}}$                       ? phase lag

$$\frac{2\pi}{\omega} = \text{Period}$$

example Newton's law of cooling

Superposition

etc

Step/Box functions

Now do practice!

Retry Practice  
Exam

9/27

1. Damn

$$\overbrace{\cos x}^{\text{vs}} \tan y \frac{dy}{dx} + \underbrace{\sin x}_{\text{vs}} \overbrace{\cos y}^{\text{vs}} = 0$$

$$\frac{\tan y}{\cos y} \frac{dy}{dx} = - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$$

trig identities

$$\int \frac{\tan y}{\cos y} dy = - \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} dx$$

can do  $e^x$  ← don't think makes sense

Cheer  
Hopefully  
are written  
- this is  
not a

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \tan x$$

$$\frac{\tan y}{\cos y} = \tan y \sec y$$

$$\int \tan x = -\ln(\cos x)$$

$$\int \tan y \sec y = \sec y$$

Calc  
class

$$\sec y = -\ln \cos x + C$$

No explicit sol

2

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-\sin x \cos y}{-\cos x \tan y}$$

$$\frac{\sin y}{\cos^2 y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-\sin x}{\cos x}$$

Oh expand tan to be  $\frac{\sin}{\cos}$  - duh!

∫ ∫

$$-y = \arcsin(\ln(\cos x)) + C$$

So basically what I had  
plus last step take  $\arcsin()$  both sides  
But I would not know trig to do

2.  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$  continuous + deriv continuous

a) -1 isocline  $y = e^{-x}$   
1  $y = -e^{-x}$

for which I know

3

So Fence + Funnel qu

What was test for it again

$$\text{deriv} > 0$$

$$\text{deriv} < 0$$

So draw

$e^x$  First is



$e^{-x}$



$-e^{-x}$



So antifunnel

for  $x > 0$  to  $y \rightarrow \infty$

(I think I drew  $e^x$  wrong)

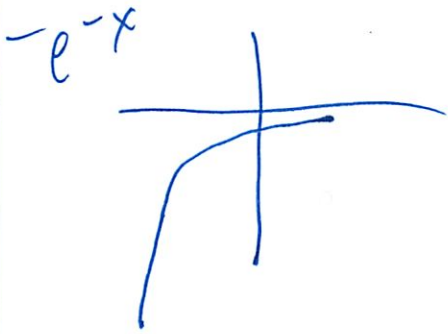
$$C'(x) > f(x, C(x)) \text{ upper}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} (e^{-x}) = -e^{-x} > -1 \text{ if } x > 0 \text{ so}$$

$e^{-x}$  upper fence

Funnel - all values  $\rightarrow 0$ , But can't say else - don't know  $f(x, y)$

9



Look more at fence rule

$$\underbrace{C'(x)} > f(x, C(x))$$

take deriv

↑ since looking  $y = C(x)$

b) Reversed

Guessing 'is now anti-funnel ✓

So can't say anything - except not go to 0

5

No there is a sol which is inside

Can't say if unique since don't know  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$

(  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial t} \geq 0$  for uniqueness )

C. If 2-isocline has eq  $y = 2^x$  use Eulers

- So I remember needed to be done in 1 step for some reason

- Had to eval  $2^x$  or something

0	1
3	$(3, 1 + 2^3)$

$2^0 = 1$  is an isocline

Only know ~~the~~ 2-isocline

Flow along

$y(3) = 1 + \cancel{2}^2(3) \approx \cancel{4} 7$

So what did I mess up?

Oh the result

$y(t_0 + h) = y(t_0) + h f(t_0, y(t_0))$   
1                    2

but isocline tells us about slope

6. Or we only know <sup>when</sup> slope = 2

$$y = 2^x$$

So need slope = 2

$2^0 = 1$  is on 2-isocline

So follow it

- only pt we know

Don't forget h.

And use old values

---

3.  $\frac{dP}{dt} = -P(P-3)^2 + r$

Ok test at recitation

Now  $r=0$

Find 0-isoclines

$$0 = -P(P-3)^2$$

$$-P^2 - 3P(P-3)(P-3)$$

$$-P(P^2 - 6P + 9)$$



7

How am I supposed to find cube roots?  
# 6 + v Integers:

0 ✓

Just look at other side  
already have 3



Now test

$p=4 \quad -4(16 - 24 + 9) \ominus$

$p=2 \quad -2(4 - 12 + 9) \ominus \quad ??$

$p=-1 \quad -1(1 + 6 + 9) \oplus$

Re do 1st one

$-4(16 - 24 + 9) \ominus$

$p=5 \quad -5(25 - 30 + 9) \ominus$

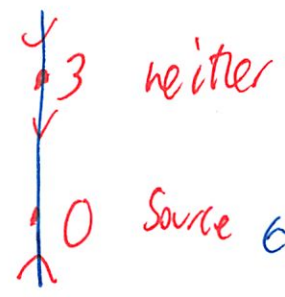
$p=2 \quad -2(4 - 12 + 9) \ominus$

$p=1 \quad -1(1 - 6 + 9) \ominus$

So 3 is not a root?

0 is stable

~~NS~~ ~~AT~~



↓ was error in solutions before

but that should be a sink ???

8

b) Find bifurcation pt

$$\frac{d}{dp} (-p(p-3)^2)$$

chain rule  
prod rule

$$-p \cdot 2(p-3) \cdot 1 + (p-3)^2 \cdot -1$$

$$-2p^2 + 6p - p^2 + 6p - 9$$

$$-3p^2 + 12p - 9 = 0$$

then solve this  
- divide by 3

$$-p^2 + 4p - 3 = 0$$

( sign errors

$$p^2 - 4p + 3 = 0$$

$$(x-3)(x-1)$$

which is it? - try 3  
- should only be one!!

9

try  $\lambda = 3$

~~BVA~~  
 $-3(3-3)^2 + H = 0$

$H = 0$   $\leftarrow$  don't need

so at  $\lambda = 3$

Oh no at what value ~~of~~  $c$  (or  $H$ )

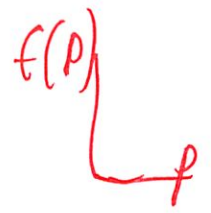
-so I did wrong

-But did what did in recitation today

-or what I thought we did

$c = 0$  is bifurcation

But need  $c > 1$



Can draw

See double root when shift  $\uparrow$   $c$  units where

$-c$  is eq to  $f$  at moving

local min at  $f(p)$  is  $(1, -4)$  at  $(+, P)$

$\therefore$  so  $dF(p)$

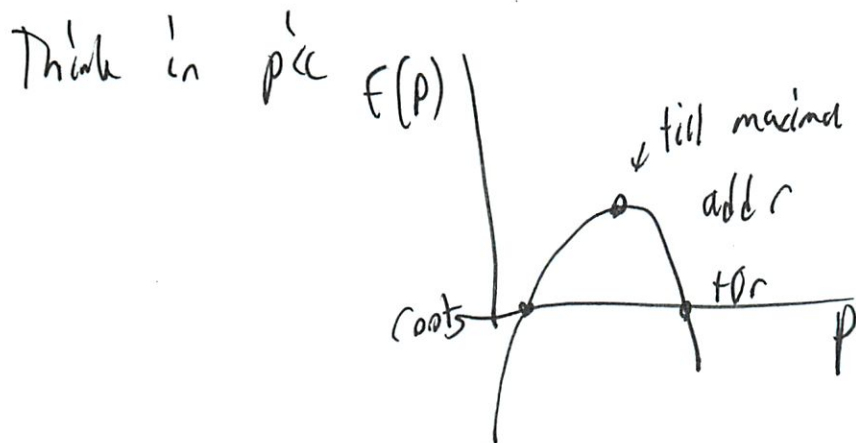
(10) Let me try deriv of whole thing

$$\frac{d}{dp} (-p(p-3)^2 - r) = 0$$

$$-3p^2 + 12p - 9 - r = 0$$

but what solve this for

what is  $p$  where this is max



So  $r$  falls away

Thought max at  $p=0$

$f(p)$  is 0

Then  $r$  will be that  $f(p)$  value  
- but that is 0!

What is  $f(p)$  exactly?

$$\frac{dp}{dt}$$

10  
Lecture: take deriv  $aP - bP^2$ , set  $= 0$

$$0 = a - 2bp$$

what I did

But then does not say what

take  $P$  plug in

No  $dP$  will be 0 ~~when  $P$~~

Needs No only when  $r = 0$

~~So find~~

but then my deriv is shotty

~~Mistake~~  $P$  is  $-4$

So set at 4

So likely

WA: No roots 1, 3

Oh well move on

3c) If  $r$  really high, will bleed meadow dry

Oh this happens with all  $\#$  anyway

12

4. Complex ODE + Find steady state

$$\frac{dA}{dt} + 3A = \sin(2t)$$

$$P(t) = 3 \quad Q(t) = \sin 2t$$

$$\int \frac{d}{dt} (A e^{3t}) = \int \sin 2t dt$$

$$A e^{3t} = \int (\text{Im}(e^{2ti})) dt$$

what next

$$\int e^{2ti} = 2 e^{2ti}$$

$$A e^{3t} = \text{Im}(2 e^{2ti}) + c$$

so now convert back

$$A e^{3t} = 2 \sin 2t + c$$

can't find explicit

~~at A=0~~ will always oscillate

Complexify to  $\frac{d\bar{A}}{dt} + 3\bar{A} = e^{(2t)i}$

Take Im() both sides

$$\text{Im}(\bar{A}) = A \quad \text{since } e^{(2t)i} = \cos 2t + i \sin 2t$$

(13)

$$\frac{d}{dt} (\tilde{A} e^{3t}) = e^{(3+2Ai)t}$$

I forgot to multiply  
this side by the IF !!  
 $e^{3t}$

$$\tilde{A} e^{3t} = \frac{1}{3+2i} e^{(3+2i)t} + c$$

also the integration gives  $\frac{1}{\text{value}}$

$$A = \text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3+2i} e^{(2i)t} \right) + c e^{-3t}$$

\* IF  $\int$  is same as main problem

$$\int e^{53 dt}$$

- no did not do wrong earlier

- remembered wrong

So put polar form

$$3+2i \rightarrow r e^{i\theta}$$

$$r = \sqrt{3^2+2^2} = \sqrt{13}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)$$

(14)

So compute

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3+2i} e^{(2i)t} \right) \\ &= \text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} e^{-\tan^{-1}(2/3)} e^{(2i)t} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \sin(2t - \tan^{-1}(2/3)) \end{aligned}$$

So  $A(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \sin(2t - \tan^{-1}(2/3)) + c e^{-3t}$

Steady state sol is when  $c=0$   
 ↑ really?

Q:  $c e^{-3t}$  is transient sol as tends to 0 as  $t \rightarrow \infty$

I think that was that last lecture day I did not understand.

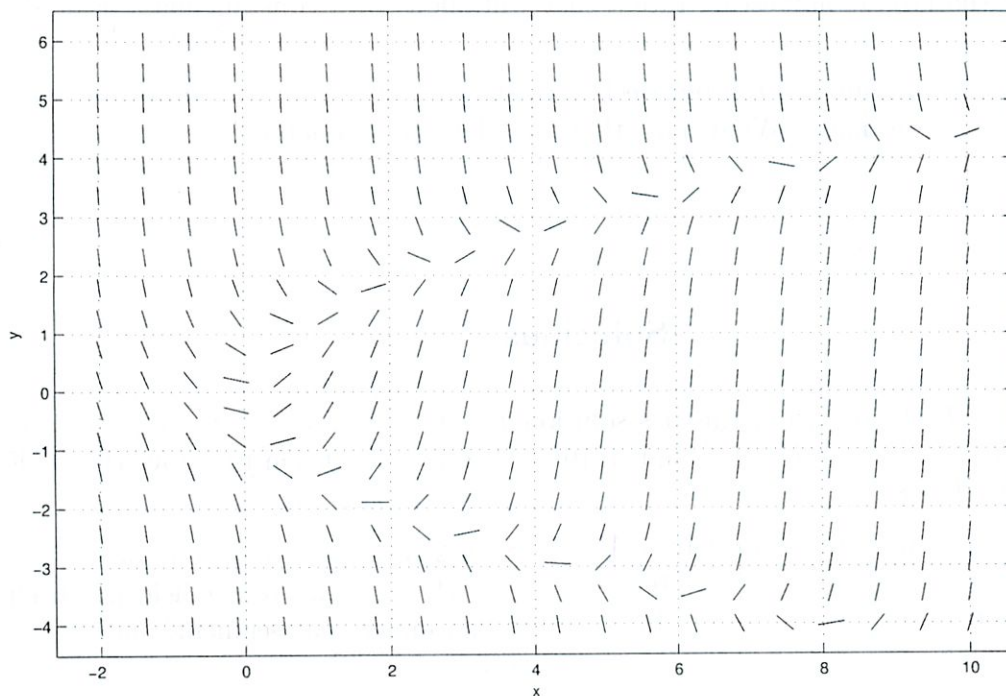


## 18.03 Practice Hour Exam I, February, 2008

1. (a) A pot of water cools at a rate proportional to the difference  $T$  between its temperature and room temperature. It is observed that over an interval of  $10 \ln 2 \simeq 6.93$  minutes the value of  $T$  is halved. On the stove, though, there is a second process at work: heat is added to the water at a constant rate, increasing temperature at the rate of 8 degrees per minute. Write down a differential equation for  $T$  which controls it while the pot is on the stove.

(b) Estimate  $y(2)$  where  $y$  is the solution of the differential equation  $y' = x + y$  with  $y(0) = 0$ , using Euler's method with step size 1. Do you expect your estimate to be too high or too low? Why?

2. The direction field of a differential equation  $y' = F(x, y)$  is illustrated.



(a) On the direction field, sketch the graph of the solution  $y(x)$  with  $y(0) = 0$ . Continue it in both directions till it leaves the direction field box.

(b) Some solutions of this differential equation grow when  $x$  is large and some do not. On the graph, sketch the curve representing the boundary between these two behaviors. Continue it in both directions till it leaves the direction field box.

(c) The null-cline is given by the equation  $2x = y^2$ . Estimate the value  $y(50)$  of the solution you graphed in (a).

Is your estimate high or low?

3. Find a solution of  $\dot{x} = x + 2te^t$ , by any method.

4. Find a sinusoidal solution to the differential equation  $\dot{x} - 2x = 4 \cos(3t)$ . Express your answer as a sum of sines and cosines. You may use any method to find this solution.

5. (a) Compute explicitly in the form  $a + bi$  all the cube roots of  $i$ .  
 (b)–(e) relate to the sinusoidal function  $2 \sin(\pi t) - 2 \cos(\pi t)$ . Determine  
 (b) its period  $P$   
 (c) its amplitude  $A$   
 (d) its phase lag  $\phi$   
 (e) its time lag  $t_0$
6. A grower of mushrooms wants to maximize his harvest rate  $a$  (in tons per week). The number of tons of mushrooms in his farm obeys the logistic equation  $\dot{y} = -y^2 + 4y$  in the absence of harvesting.  
 (a) Sketch the phase portrait of this differential equation as it is, in the absence of harvesting. Sketch some solutions, including all equilibrium solutions.  
 (b) What is the largest harvesting rate  $a$  that will allow for a constant mass of mushrooms?  
 (c) The farmer maintains a 3 ton per week harvest rate over a long period of time, with a constant mushroom mass. What must that mass be, approximately?

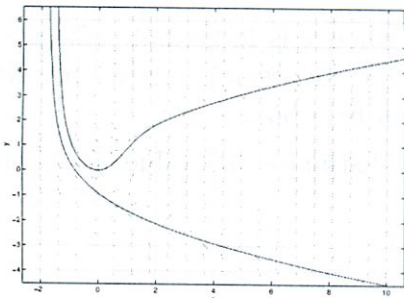
## Solutions

1. (a)  $\dot{T} = -kT$  off the stove; this has solution  $T = Ce^{-kt}$ . Thus  $C/2 = (1/2)T(0) = T(10 \ln 2) = Ce^{-k \cdot 10 \ln 2} = C(1/2)^{10k}$  and so  $10k = 1$  or  $k = 1/10$ . On the stove the ODE is  $\dot{T} = -(1/10)T + 8$ .

$k$	$x_k$	$y_k$	$A_k = x_k + y_k$	$hA_k = A_k$
0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	1	1
2	2	1		

So  $y(2)$  is approximately 1. Since  $y_1 = 0 < A_1 = 1$ , the vector field has been rising under that segment, and the estimate is too low.

2.



(a) The top curve is the solution through  $(0, 0)$ .

(b) The lower curve is the separatrix: solutions above it grow for  $x$  large, solutions below it do not. [In fact, solutions below it reach  $-\infty$  in finite time. The separatrix is a solution itself, the only solution which is always falling and which is defined for all large  $x$ .]

(c) The graphed solution is trapped by the funnel having the nullcline as its upper fence, so  $y(50)$  is very near to  $\sqrt{100} = 10$ . Since it's approaching from below, the estimate is (very slightly) high.

3. The standard form is  $\dot{x} - x = 2te^t$ . The homogeneous solution is  $e^t$ , so we substitute  $x = e^t u$ :  $\dot{x} = e^t \dot{u} + e^t u$ , so  $2te^t = \dot{x} - x = e^t \dot{u}$  or  $\dot{u} = 2t$ . This integrates to  $u = t^2 + c$ , so  $x = t^2 e^t + ce^t$ . Since only one solution was asked for we can take  $c = 0$  or anything else.

Alternatively,  $e^{-t}$  is an integrating factor, and  $2t = e^{-t} \cdot 2te^t = e^{-t}(\dot{x} - x) = \frac{d}{dt}e^{-t}x$  so  $e^{-t}x = \int 2t dt = t^2 + c$  or  $x = (t^2 + c)e^t$ . Again  $c$  can be anything.

4. First solve the complex-valued equation  $\dot{z} - 2z = 4e^{3it}$ . This can be done using integrating factors or variation of parameters, or by trying  $z_p = Ae^{3it}$  and solving for  $A$ :  $A3ie^{3it} - 2Ae^{3it} = 4e^{3it}$  implies  $A = 4/(3i - 2)$ .

Thus  $z_p = \frac{4}{-2 + 3i}e^{3it} = \frac{4(-2 - 3i)}{13}e^{3it}$ , whose real part is  $x_p = (4/13)(-2 \cos(3t) + 3 \sin(3t))$ .

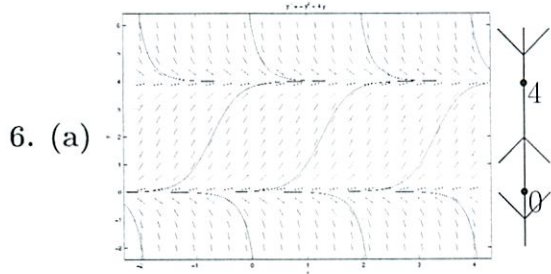
5. (a) The magnitude of  $i$  is 1, so the magnitude of each of its cube roots is 1. The argument of  $i$  is  $\pi/2$ , so the argument of one cube root is  $\pi/6$ . The others differ by  $2\pi/3$  and  $4\pi/3$  and so are  $5\pi/6$  and  $9\pi/6 = 3\pi/2$ . The last gives  $-i$ , whose cube is indeed  $i$ . The others give  $(\sqrt{3} + i)/2$  and  $(-\sqrt{3} + i)/2$ .

(b)  $P = 2\pi/\omega = 2\pi/\pi = 2$ .

(c)  $A$  is the length of the segment joining  $(0, 0)$  to  $(-2, 2)$ :  $2\sqrt{2}$ .

(d)  $\phi$  is the polar angle of  $(-2, 2)$ , which is  $3\pi/4$ .

(e)  $t_0 = (P/2\pi)\phi = (1/\pi)(3\pi/4) = 3/4$ .



(b) The maximum value of  $g(y) = -y^2 + 4y$  is 4 (at  $y = 2$ ), so  $\dot{y} = -y^2 + 4y - 4$  has a semi-stable critical point at  $y = 2$  and no larger harvest rate leads to any critical points. The largest sustainable harvest rate is 4 tons per week.

(c)  $\dot{y} = -y^2 + 4y - 3$  has critical points at the roots of  $y^2 - 4y + 3$ , namely at  $y = 1$  and  $y = 3$ . The critical point at  $y = 1$  is unstable and can't be maintained over a long period of time; so the farmer must have  $y = 3$ .

Pre-exam Do Sin/cos Question  
 from OTH

9/28

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \sin t$$

$$P(x) = 1 \quad Q(x) = \sin t$$

$$e^{\sin t} \text{ ~~dt~~ } = e^{kt} \leftarrow \text{I did this wrong again!}$$

$$\frac{d}{dy} (y e^{kt}) = \int \sin t e^{kt}$$

$$= \int \text{Im}(e^{ti}) e^{kt} \checkmark$$

$$\text{Im}(\int e^{ti+kt} dt) \checkmark$$

$$\int e^{ti+ky} dy$$

It has dt

← think doing something wrong here w/ Im and ∫

and  
 1/blah  $\checkmark$  1/itl  $e^{ti+kt}$

$$y e^{kt} = \int \text{distribute}$$

②

$$y e^t = \frac{1}{i+1} e^{t+i} + \frac{1}{i+1} e^{t-i}$$

? and where did I n part go?

First want just  $i$  part since  $\text{Im}()$

$$\frac{1}{i+1} \frac{(i-1)}{(i-1)} = \frac{i-1}{i^2+i-i-1} = \frac{i-1}{-1-1} = \frac{i-1}{2}$$

So  $\frac{i}{2} e^{t+it}$

$$y e^t = \frac{i}{2} e^{t+it}$$

Now solve for  $y$

$$y = \frac{\frac{i}{2} e^{t+it}}{e^t}$$

Leave it at that I guess

- get most credit

8.03 Leibniz

9/28

Majorly f-ed up logistic eq. qv  
I did not know what it was

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = P(x)(1 - P(x))$$

The rest I prob did Ok on

My usual partial credit

## 18.03 EXAM I

Wednesday, September 28, 2011

Name: Michael Plasmeier

Recitation Instructor (Circle One): L. Chumakova / N. Olver / R. Rosales / V. Shende / J. van Ekeren / Z. Yun

Recitation Hour: #10

**Instructions:** You may not use calculators, notes, textbooks, or personal electronic devices. As a courtesy to other students, please turn off all cell phones. Read each question carefully. Whenever possible, include justification for your reasoning and show your work. Answers without any work or explanation will receive little or no credit. There are 5 questions and a 55 minute time limit on this exam. Good luck.

Question	Score	Maximum
1	3	4
2	6	8
3	2	9
4	8	14
5	0	6
Total	19	41

1. Solve the following initial value problem exactly by any method:

$$(1+x)^2 \frac{dy}{dx} - y^2 = 0, \quad y(0) = 1$$

$$(1+x)^2 \frac{dy}{dx} = y^2$$

$$\frac{1}{y^2} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{(1+x)^2}$$

$$\int y^{-2} dy = \int (1+x)^{-2} dx$$

$$\frac{y^{-1}}{-1} = \frac{(1+x)^{-1}}{-1} + C$$

$$-\frac{1}{y} = -\frac{1}{(1+x)} + C \quad \checkmark$$

$$\underline{y = (1+x) + C} \quad \times$$

$$1 = 1 + 0 + C$$

$$C = 0$$

$$\underline{y = 1 + x} \quad \checkmark$$

$$y^2 = \frac{y^3}{3}$$



2. a) Use complex methods to find the general solution to the differential equation

3

$$e^{54t} = e^{4t} \quad \frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = \sin 3t.$$

$$P(x) = 4 \quad Q(x) = \sin 3x$$

$$\frac{d}{dt}(ye^{4t}) = \sin 3t e^{4t}$$

$$= \operatorname{Im}(e^{3ti}) e^{4t}$$

$$\int \frac{d}{dt}(ye^{4t}) = \int \operatorname{Im}(e^{3ti+4t}) dt$$

$$ye^{4t} = \operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{1}{3i+4} e^{3ti+4t}\right)$$

→  
over

b) Thinking of this as an Input-Response model, what is the amplitude of the resulting response wave?

6

board  $a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = A \cos(\theta - \phi) \quad w/ \quad A = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$

So we had  $a = 0$

$$b = -\frac{1}{8} \quad \text{so } A = \frac{1}{8}$$

Must be  
positive

$$-\frac{1}{8} \sin 3t = \frac{1}{8} \cos(3t - \phi)$$

From  $\sin \rightarrow \cos \quad \frac{\pi}{2}$  offset

$$ye^{4t} = \text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3i+4} e^{3ti+4t} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{3i+4} \frac{(3i-4)}{(3i-4)}$$

$$\frac{3i-4}{9i^2 - 12i + 12i - 16}$$

Will always be +ve with conj. transpose

$$\frac{3i-4}{-9-16} = \frac{3i-4}{-25}$$

Only want Im

$$ye^{4t} = -\frac{1}{8} \text{Im} \left( e^{3ti+4t} \right)$$

$$ye^{4t} = -\frac{1}{8} \text{Im} \left( e^{3ti} e^{4t} \right)$$

$$y = -\frac{1}{8} \text{Im} \left( e^{3ti} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{8} \sin 3t + Ce^{-4t}$$

prob needed  
y

- c) Find the general solution to the differential equation (using any method or earlier work in (a) and (b))

②

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = 1 + \sin 3t.$$

This is prob easy - if knew trick

$$ye^{4t} = \int 1e^{4t} dt + \int \sin 3t e^{4t} dt$$

same

$$= \frac{1}{4} e^{4t} - \frac{1}{8} \sin 3t e^{4t}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \sin 3t + ce^{-4t}$$

I took off a mark  
for (a) and (c) together  
for this

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = aP + bP^2$$

3. A population of island turtles obeys a logistical growth model. Their limiting population is 400 turtles. But far away from this limit, the population grows at a rate of 75% of the current population each year.

- a) Write a differential equation which models the population growth rate  $dP/dt$ .

gain  $\frac{dP}{dt} = .75P(\lambda)$

Seems too simple

$$\frac{1}{.75P} \frac{dP}{dt} = 1$$

$$\int \frac{1}{.75P} dP = \int 1 dt$$

$(.75P)^{-1}$

$$P = .375 P^2 ?$$

⊖

messy

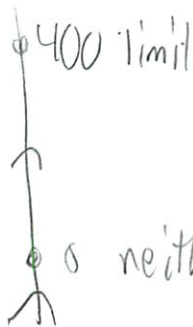
- b) Draw a phase line for this equation, labeling equilibrium solutions as sinks, sources, or neither.

0-isocline

$$0 = .75P$$

$$P = 0$$

⊖



$$P = 10 \quad .375 (10)^2 = \oplus$$

$$P = -1 \quad \oplus$$

- c) Suppose that we allow harvesting of turtles at a rate of  $r$  turtles per year, harvested continuously. Write a differential equation that models the new growth rate with harvesting.

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = .75P - r$$

①

- d) Which value of harvesting  $r$  is a bifurcation point for this model? What is the significance of this point for the turtle population?

$$\frac{d}{dP} (.75P) = 0$$

$$.75 = 0$$

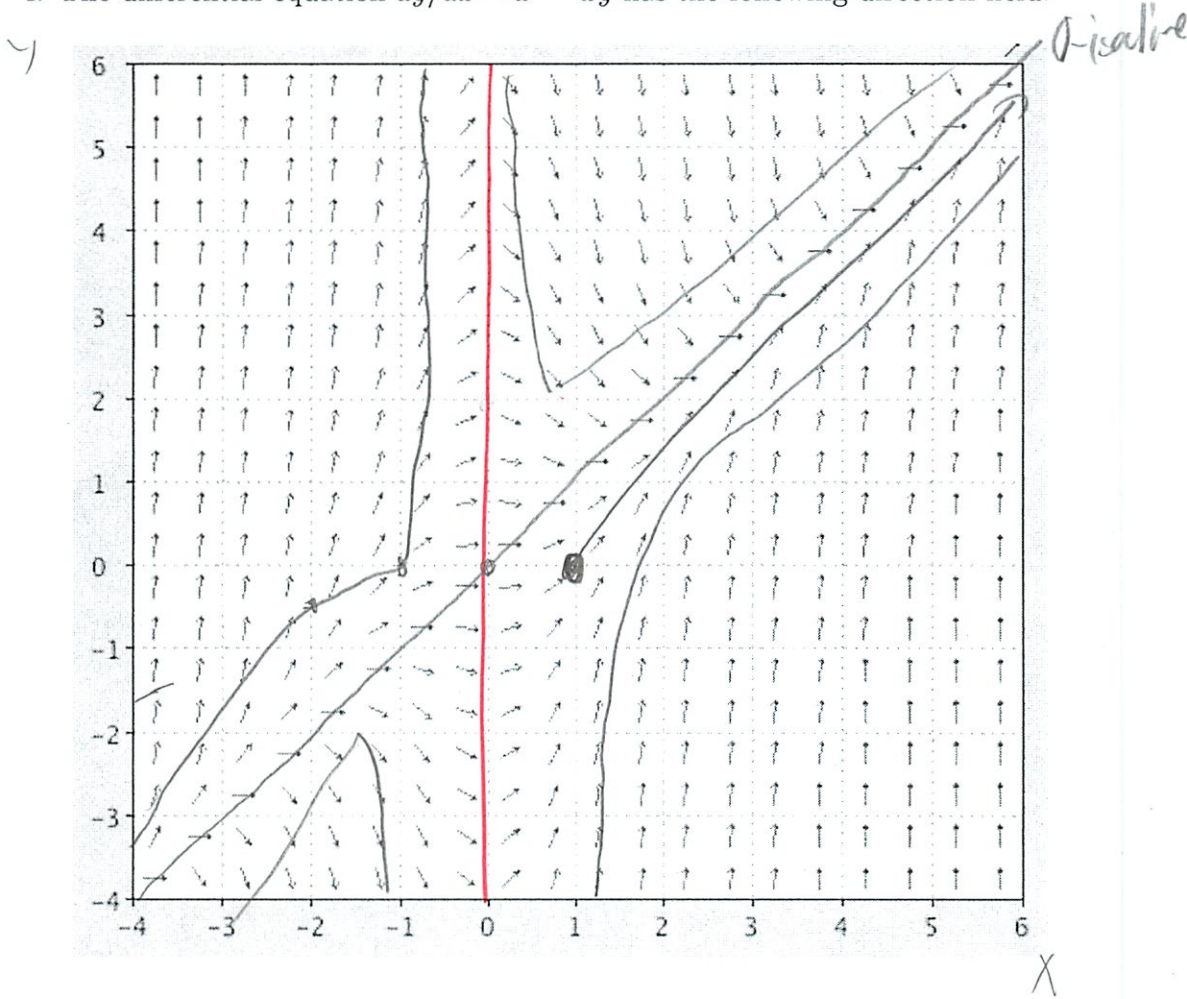
Take deriv  $\frac{dP}{dt} + \text{set} = 0$

Solve for max  $P$

Then  $r$  is offset that is  $dP$

~~I messed up earlier somewhere so this is not working~~

4. The differential equation  $dy/dx = x^2 - xy$  has the following direction field:



(a) Write the equations for the 0, 2 and -2 isoclines. Then sketch them on the direction field.

2

$$0 = x^2 - xy$$

$$xy = x^2$$

$$y = \frac{x^2}{x}$$

$$= x$$

and  $x=0$

$$2 = x^2 - xy$$

$$xy = x^2 - 2$$

$$y = x - \frac{2}{x}$$

start at  $x=-4$

$$y(-2) = -1.5$$

$$-2 = x^2 - xy$$

$$xy = x^2 + 2$$

$$y = x + \frac{2}{x}$$

(b) Sketch the solution passing through the point (1, 0) on the direction field.

3

$$y(0) = \text{und}$$

$$y(2) = 1$$

$$y(4) = 6$$

$$y(-4) = -4.5$$

2

(c) What is the long-term behavior of the solution through (1, 0)? Be sure to justify your answer.

If approached  $y = x$

I guess you can see visually.

But also make Funnel argument

$y = x$  upper fence  $U' > f(x, y)$  ✓

$y = x - \frac{2}{x}$  lower fence  $L' < f(x, y)$  ←

$U > L$  means fence

show lines

(d) Use Euler's method with step size 1/2 to approximate the value of  $y(1)$  where  $y(x)$  is the solution passing through (0, 2).

Correction

$y(x)$	0	2
	1	2

$= 2 + \frac{1}{2}f(0, 2)$   
 $= 2 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 0$

↑

y correction

I get it now

(e) Do you expect your answer in (d) is more or less than the actual value of  $y(1)$ ? Explain.

Correction

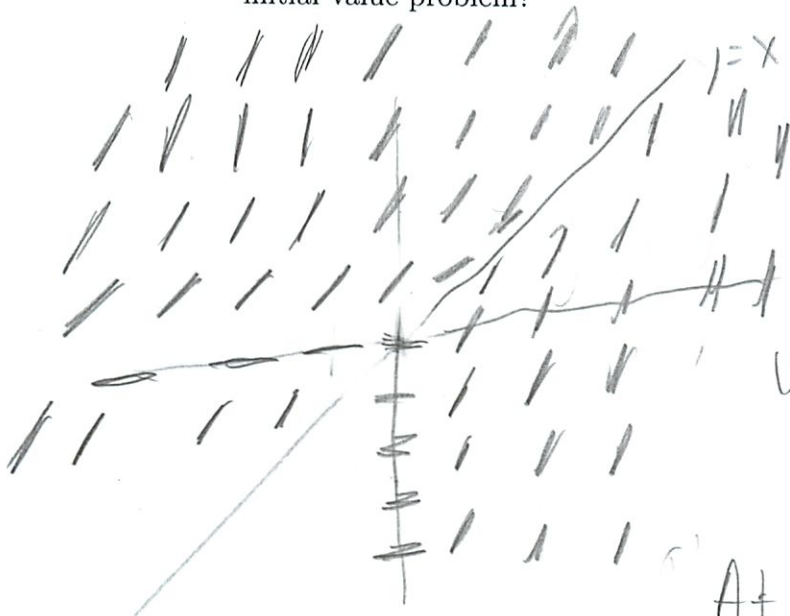
0

Less than actual. At (0, 2) the slope is 0 so the y does not change. But at  $y(1)$  the slope is actually  $y=2$  from the isocline we were told

5. Consider the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \begin{cases} y^2 & \text{if } y \geq x \\ x^2 & \text{if } x \geq y \end{cases}, \quad y(0) = 0.$$

For what value of  $c$  is the line  $x = c$  a vertical asymptote for the solution to the initial value problem?



Where is this a vertical asymptote

At  $c = \infty$

so all values of  $c$



# Answers for

## 18.03 EXAM I

Wednesday, September 28, 2011

Name: Jethro

Recitation Instructor (Circle One): L. Chumakova / N. Olver / R. Rosales / V. Shende / J. van Ekeren / Z. Yun

Recitation Hour: \_\_\_\_\_

**Instructions:** You may not use calculators, notes, textbooks, or personal electronic devices. As a courtesy to other students, please turn off all cell phones. Read each question carefully. Whenever possible, include justification for your reasoning and show your work. Answers without any work or explanation will receive little or no credit. There are 5 questions and a 55 minute time limit on this exam. Good luck.

Question	Score	Maximum
1		4
2		8
3		9
4		14
5		6
Total		41

1. Solve the following initial value problem exactly by any method:

$$(1+x)^2 \frac{dy}{dx} - y^2 = 0, \quad y(0) = 1$$

Separate:

$$\frac{dy}{y^2} = \frac{dx}{(1+x)^2}$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{y^2} = -\frac{1}{y}, \quad \int \frac{dx}{(1+x)^2} = -\frac{1}{1+x}$$

$$\text{So } -\frac{1}{y} = -\frac{1}{1+x} + C$$

$$y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{1} = -\frac{1}{1} + C \Rightarrow C = 0$$

$$\text{So } -\frac{1}{y} = -\frac{1}{1+x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{y = 1+x}$$

2. a) Use complex methods to find the general solution to the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = \sin 3t.$$

Integ. factor  $e^{4t} \rightsquigarrow (e^{4t} y)' = e^{4t} \sin 3t.$   
 $= \text{Imag}(e^{(4+3i)t}).$

$$\int e^{(4+3i)t} dt = \frac{1}{4+3i} e^{(4+3i)t} + C$$

$$\frac{1}{4+3i} e^{(4+3i)t} = \frac{4-3i}{25} (\cos 3t + i \sin 3t) e^{4t}$$

$$\text{Imag part} = \frac{e^{4t}}{25} (4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t).$$

$$\cancel{e^{4t}} y(t) = \underbrace{\hspace{2cm}}_{+C} \therefore y(t) = \frac{1}{25} (4 \cos 3t - 3 \sin 3t) + C e^{-4t}$$

b) Thinking of this as an Input-Response model, what is the amplitude of the resulting response wave?

Amplitude of  $A \cos \theta + B \sin \theta$  is  $\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}.$

So ~~the~~ ~~ampl.~~ of  $y(t)$  is

$$\frac{1}{25} \cdot \sqrt{4^2 + (-3)^2} = \frac{5}{25} = \frac{1}{5}.$$

- c) Find the general solution to the differential equation (using any method or earlier work in (a) and (b))

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = 1 + \sin 3t.$$

By linearity solution is solution to part (a) + solution to  $\left(\frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = 1.\right)$ .

But the solution to this  $\rightarrow$  is  $y = \frac{1}{4} + Ce^{-4t}$ .

So

$$y = \frac{1}{25}(4\cos 3t - 3\sin 3t) + \frac{1}{4} + Ce^{-4t}$$

3. A population of island turtles obeys a logistical growth model. Their limiting population is 400 turtles. But far away from this limit, the population grows at a rate of 75% of the current population each year.

a) Write a differential equation which models the population growth rate  $dP/dt$ .

~~Far from~~ Logistic  $\Rightarrow \frac{dP}{dt} = aP - bP^2$ .

"Far from limit" means  $P$  small so  $P^2$  can be ignored.

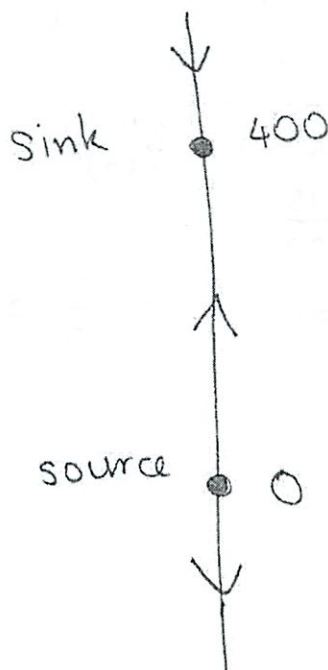
$\frac{dP}{dt} = aP$  & 75% growth per year suggests  $a = 0.75$

Remember  $\frac{a}{b} = \text{limit} = 400$ ,

so

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = 0.75 \left( P - \frac{1}{400} P^2 \right)$$

b) Draw a phase line for this equation, labeling equilibrium solutions as sinks, sources, or neither.



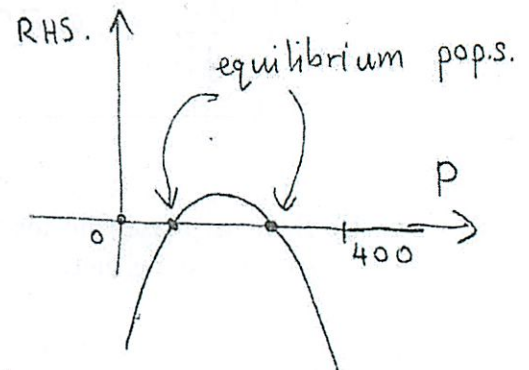
- c) Suppose that we allow harvesting of turtles at a rate of  $r$  turtles per year, harvested continuously. Write a differential equation that models the new growth rate with harvesting.

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = 0.75\left(P - \frac{1}{400}P^2\right) - r$$

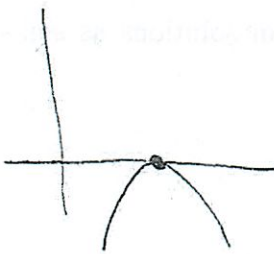
- d) Which value of harvesting  $r$  is a bifurcation point for this model? What is the significance of this point for the turtle population?

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = 0.75\left(P - \frac{1}{400}P^2\right) - r$$

Plot of RHS:



The bifurc. pt is the 'r' for which there is only 1 equil. pop. i.e.,



$$\text{Solve: } 0.75\left(P - \frac{1}{400}P^2\right) - r = 0$$

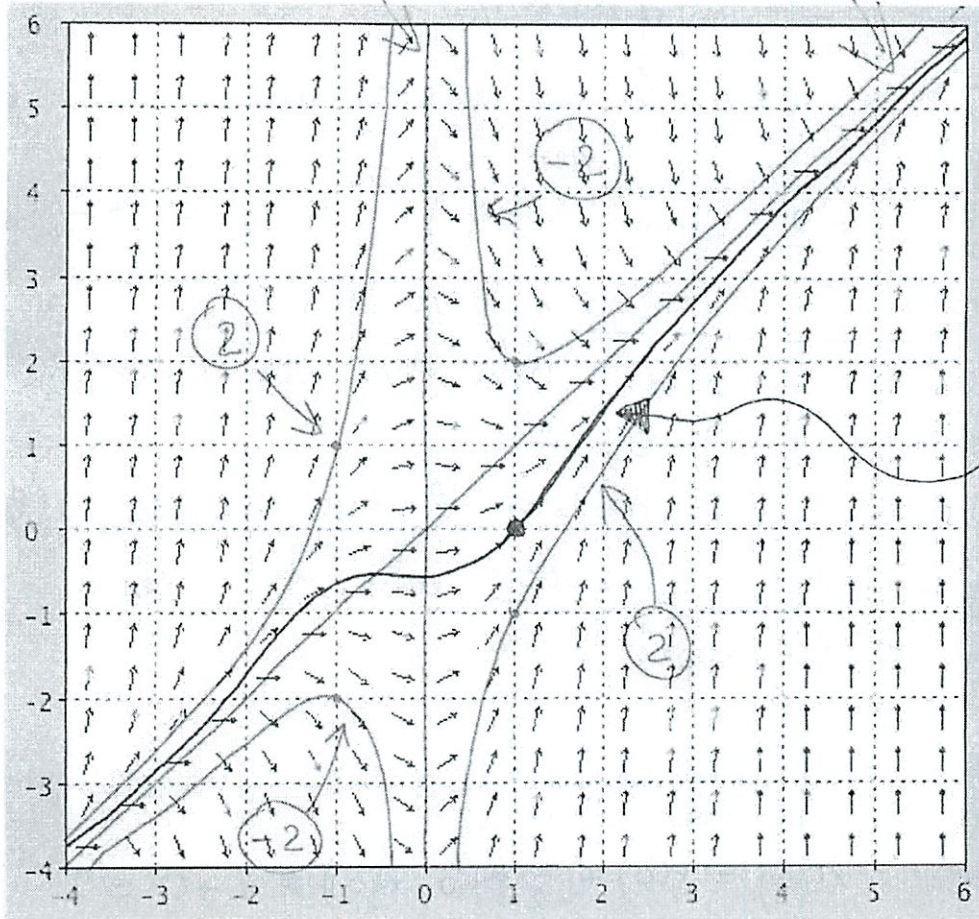
$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{-0.75 \pm \sqrt{0.75^2 - 4r\left(\frac{0.75}{400}\right)}}{-\frac{0.75}{400}}$$

$$\text{To get 1 sol'n, need } \left(0.75^2 = 4r \frac{0.75}{400}\right) \Rightarrow 0.75 = \frac{r}{100} \Rightarrow \boxed{r=75}$$

Higher  $r \Rightarrow$  Extinction.

0 iso

4. The differential equation  $dy/dx = x^2 - xy$  has the following direction field:



(a) Write the equations for the 0, 2 and -2 isoclines. Then sketch them on the direction field.

0 :	2 :	-2 :
$x(x-y) = 0$	$x^2 - xy = 2$	$x^2 - xy = -2$
$x=0$ & $x=y$	$y = x - \frac{2}{x}$	$y = x + \frac{2}{x}$

(b) Sketch the solution passing through the point (1,0) on the direction field.

- (c) What is the long-term behavior of the solution through  $(1, 0)$ ? Be sure to justify your answer.

$$\boxed{y \sim x}$$

O-cline  $y = x$  is an upper fence.

$L(x) = x - \frac{2}{x}$  is a lower fence?

$$f(x, L(x)) = 2 \text{ (from part a)}, \quad L'(x) = 1 + \frac{2}{x^2}$$

For  $x > \sqrt{2}$ ,  $L(x)$  is a lower fence.

So we have funnel. Does the soln enter the funnel?

Yes. b/c  $L(\sqrt{2}) = 0$ , &

$y(1) = 0$ , but the slope field is +ve, so  $y(x)$  is increasing.

So  $y(\sqrt{2}) \geq 0 \therefore y(x)$  does enter the funnel.

Then it is trapped there.

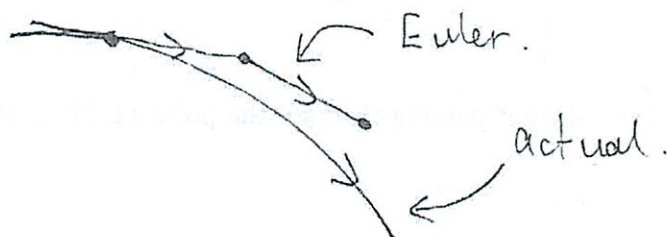
- (d) Use Euler's method with step size  $1/2$  to approximate the value of  $x(1)$  where  $x(t)$  is the solution passing through  $(0, 2)$ .

$$\text{Euler: } x\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = x(0) + \frac{1}{2} f(0, x(0)) = 2 + 0 = 2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} x(1) &= x\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} f\left(\frac{1}{2}, x\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right) = 2 + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(\frac{1}{2} - 2\right) \\ &= \frac{13}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

- (e) Do you expect your answer in (d) is more or less than the actual value of  $x(1)$ ? Explain.

More b/c the slope field is concave down.



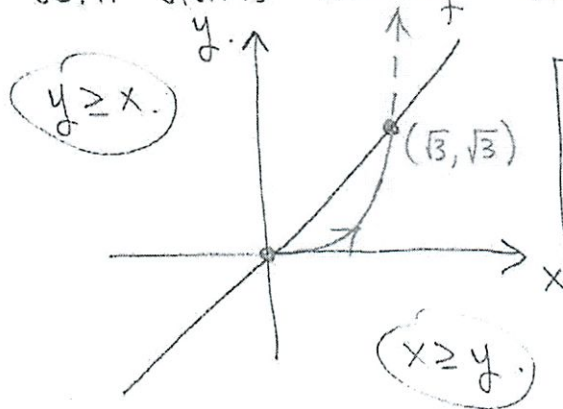


5. Consider the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \begin{cases} y^2 & \text{if } y \geq x \\ x^2 & \text{if } x \geq y \end{cases}, \quad y(0) = 0.$$

For what value of  $c$  is the line  $x = c$  a vertical asymptote for the solution to the initial value problem?

$y(0) = 0$ , slope field = 0 at that point.  
So sol'n starts moving ~~due~~ due east into  $x \geq y$  territory.



So we solve

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2.$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{x^3}{3} + C.$$

$$y(0) = 0 \text{ means } C = 0.$$

But then  $y = \frac{x^3}{3}$  hits the line  $y = x$  when  
 $x = \frac{x^3}{3} \Rightarrow x = \sqrt{3}$

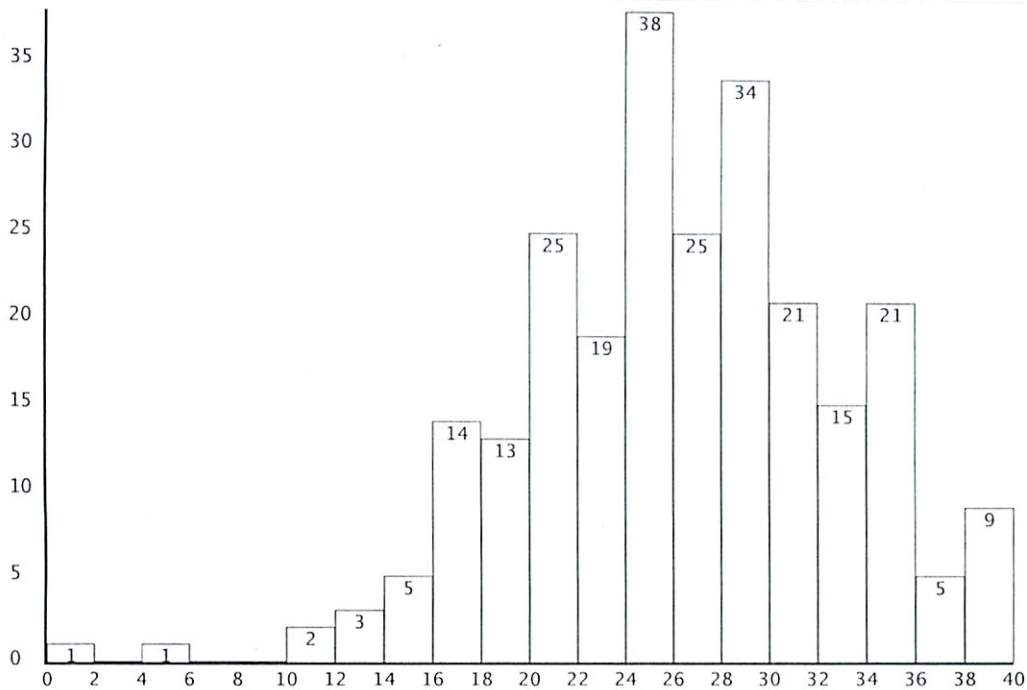
The eqn changes to  $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 \Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y^2} = \int dx$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{1}{y} = x + D \rightsquigarrow y = \frac{-1}{x + D} \quad \text{Now } y(\sqrt{3}) = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{So } \sqrt{3} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3} + D} \rightsquigarrow \sqrt{3} + D = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}} \rightsquigarrow D = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} - \sqrt{3}.$$

$\therefore y = \frac{-1}{x - (\sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}})}$ . This has a vertical asymptote @

$$x = \sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

**18.03 Differential Equations**[Dashboard](#) [Students](#) [Assignments](#)**Grading Summary for Exam 1**

Number of Scores: 251  
Average: 26.15  
Standard Deviation: 6.53

$$\text{Im} \left( \frac{1}{3i+4} e^{3t+i+4t} \right)$$

I tried  $\text{Im}(\uparrow) \cdot \text{Im}(\uparrow)$   
1st part      2nd part

Not correct - need to first multiply

$e^{4t}$  = real piece

So  $e^{4t} \frac{1}{25} \text{Im} \left( (3i-4) \cdot e^{3it} \right)$   
 $\downarrow$   
 $(3i-4) (\cos 3t + i \sin 3t)$

$\left( \begin{array}{l} -3 \sin t - 4 \cos 3t \\ + 3i \cos 3t - 4i \sin 3t \end{array} \right)$  two pieces

So  $\text{Im part} = (3 \cos t - 4 \sin 3t) e^{4t} \frac{1}{25} + \left( e^{-4t} \right)$

forget to add  $($

then  $\overline{e^{4t}}$

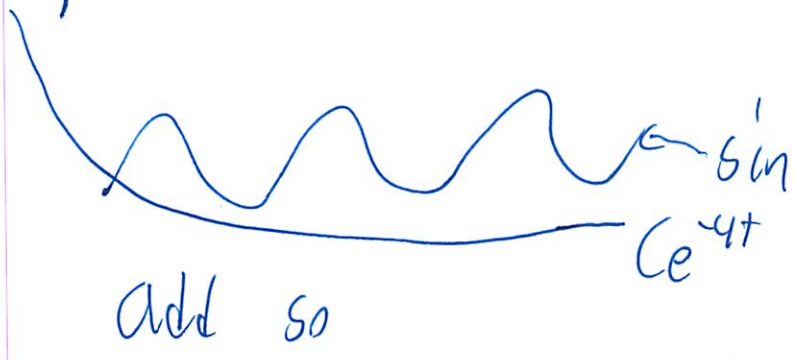
when you do it

⑦

# Input Response

- boost input by sin function
- it behaves by sin equation

Only care about sin, cos terms  
Constant terms fall to 0



eventually just sin

③

Now find amplitude

$$A \cos(\theta - \phi) = A \cos \theta \cos \phi + A \sin \theta \sin \phi$$

Want to write what we got in other form  
so easier to see amp

So take ans but remove irrelevant parts

$$\underbrace{\frac{3}{25} \cos 3t}_{A \cos \theta} - \frac{4}{25} \sin 3t = A \sin \theta$$

$$A \cos \theta = \frac{3}{25} \quad A \sin \theta = -\frac{4}{25} \quad \phi = 3t$$

Solve for A

$$\text{know } \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\text{so } A^2 = (A \cos \theta)^2 + (A \sin \theta)^2$$

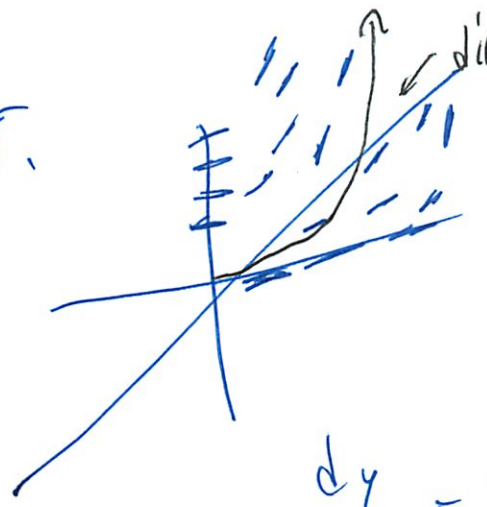
$$= \left(\frac{3}{25}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{4}{25}\right)^2$$

$$A = \frac{1}{5}$$

If wanted  $\theta$   $\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$  get  $\tan \theta$

4

#5.



- need to use different equation  
Find point

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2$$

$$y = \frac{1}{3}x^3$$

Want to know when  $y = y$

$$x = \frac{1}{3}x^3$$



Hits 3 places  $(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{3})$

One we care about

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2$$

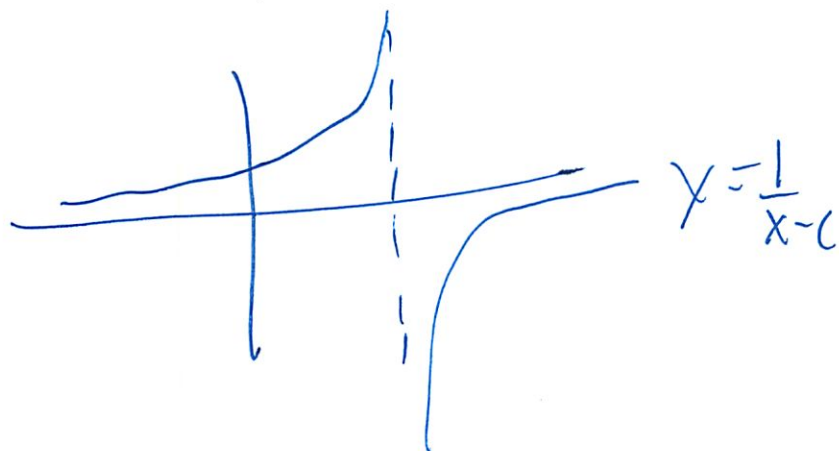
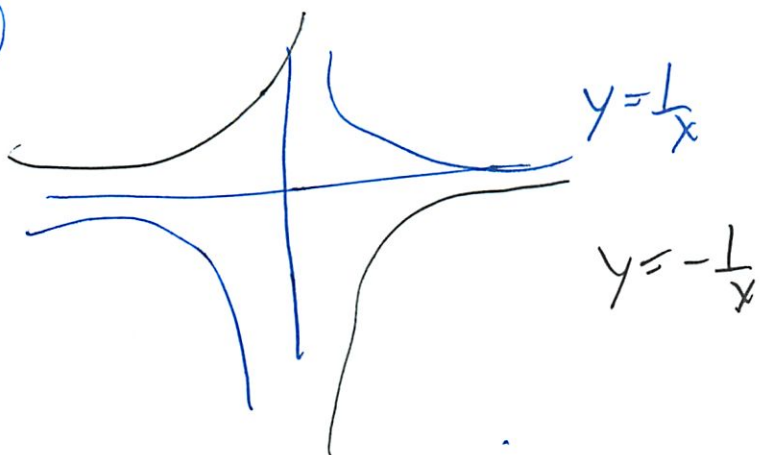
~~$y = \sqrt{x}$~~

$$\int \frac{dy}{y^2} = - \int dx$$

$$-\frac{1}{y} = x - C$$

$$y = \frac{-1}{x - C}$$

5



↑ Vertical  
asy at  
 $c$

Went to find  $c$  - that's the problem

$$\sqrt{3} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}-c}$$

## O. Linear Differential Operators

1. **Linear differential equations.** The general linear ODE of order  $n$  is

$$(1) \quad y^{(n)} + p_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \dots + p_n(x)y = q(x).$$

If  $q(x) \neq 0$ , the equation is **inhomogeneous**. We then call

$$(2) \quad y^{(n)} + p_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \dots + p_n(x)y = 0.$$

the **associated homogeneous** equation or the *reduced* equation.

The theory of the  $n$ -th order linear ODE runs parallel to that of the second order equation. In particular, the general solution to the associated homogeneous equation (2) is called the **complementary** function or solution, and it has the form

$$(3) \quad y_c = c_1y_1 + \dots + c_ny_n, \quad c_i \text{ constants,}$$

where the  $y_i$  are  $n$  solutions to (2) which are *linearly independent*, meaning that none of them can be expressed as a linear combination of the others, i.e., by a relation of the form (the left side could also be any of the other  $y_i$ ):

$$y_n = a_1y_1 + \dots + a_{n-1}y_{n-1}, \quad a_i \text{ constants.}$$

Once the associated homogeneous equation (2) has been solved by finding  $n$  independent solutions, the solution to the original ODE (1) can be expressed as

$$(4) \quad y = y_p + y_c,$$

where  $y_p$  is a particular solution to (1), and  $y_c$  is as in (3).

### 2. Linear differential operators with constant coefficients

From now on we will consider only the case where (1) has constant coefficients. This type of ODE can be written as

$$(5) \quad y^{(n)} + a_1y^{(n-1)} + \dots + a_ny = q(x);$$

using the differentiation operator  $D$ , we can write (5) in the form

$$(6) \quad (D^n + a_1D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n)y = q(x)$$

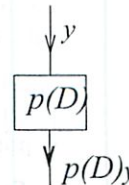
or more simply,

$$p(D)y = q(x),$$

where

$$(7) \quad p(D) = D^n + a_1D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n.$$

We call  $p(D)$  a **polynomial differential operator with constant coefficients**. We think of the formal polynomial  $p(D)$  as operating on a function  $y(x)$ , converting it into another function; it is like a black box, in which the function  $y(x)$  goes in, and  $p(D)y$  (i.e., the left side of (5)) comes out.





Our main goal in this section of the Notes is to develop methods for finding particular solutions to the ODE (5) when  $q(x)$  has a special form: an exponential, sine or cosine,  $x^k$ , or a product of these. (The function  $q(x)$  can also be a sum of such special functions.) These are the most important functions for the standard applications.

The reason for introducing the polynomial operator  $p(D)$  is that this allows us to use polynomial algebra to help find the particular solutions. The rest of this chapter of the Notes will illustrate this. Throughout, we let

$$(7) \quad p(D) = D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n, \quad a_i \text{ constants.}$$

### 3. Operator rules.

Our work with these differential operators will be based on several rules they satisfy. In stating these rules, we will always assume that the functions involved are sufficiently differentiable, so that the operators can be applied to them.

**Sum rule.** If  $p(D)$  and  $q(D)$  are polynomial operators, then for any (sufficiently differentiable) function  $u$ ,

$$(8) \quad [p(D) + q(D)]u = p(D)u + q(D)u .$$

**Linearity rule.** If  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  are functions, and  $c_i$  constants,

$$(9) \quad p(D)(c_1 u_1 + c_2 u_2) = c_1 p(D)u_1 + c_2 p(D)u_2 .$$

The linearity rule is a familiar property of the operator  $a D^k$ ; it extends to sums of these operators, using the sum rule above, thus it is true for operators which are polynomials in  $D$ . (It is still true if the coefficients  $a_i$  in (7) are not constant, but functions of  $x$ .)

**Multiplication rule.** If  $p(D) = g(D)h(D)$ , as polynomials in  $D$ , then

$$(10) \quad p(D)u = g(D)(h(D)u) .$$

The picture illustrates the meaning of the right side of (10). The property is true when  $h(D)$  is the simple operator  $a D^k$ , essentially because

$$D^m(a D^k u) = a D^{m+k} u;$$

it extends to general polynomial operators  $h(D)$  by linearity. Note that  $a$  must be a constant; it's false otherwise.

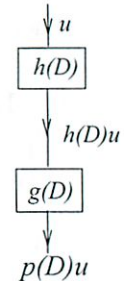
An important corollary of the multiplication property is that *polynomial operators with constant coefficients commute*; i.e., for every function  $u(x)$ ,

$$(11) \quad g(D)(h(D)u) = h(D)(g(D)u) .$$

For as polynomials,  $g(D)h(D) = h(D)g(D) = p(D)$ , say; therefore by the multiplication rule, both sides of (11) are equal to  $p(D)u$ , and therefore equal to each other.

The remaining two rules are of a different type, and more concrete: they tell us how polynomial operators behave when applied to exponential functions and products involving exponential functions.

**Substitution rule.**



$$(12) \quad p(D)e^{ax} = p(a)e^{ax}$$

**Proof.** We have, by repeated differentiation,

$$De^{ax} = ae^{ax}, \quad D^2e^{ax} = a^2e^{ax}, \quad \dots, \quad D^ke^{ax} = a^ke^{ax};$$

therefore,

$$(D^n + c_1D^{n-1} + \dots + c_n)e^{ax} = (a^n + c_1a^{n-1} + \dots + c_n)e^{ax},$$

which is the substitution rule (12).  $\square$

**The exponential-shift rule** This handles expressions such as  $x^ke^{ax}$  and  $x^k \sin ax$ .

$$(13) \quad p(D)e^{ax}u = e^{ax}p(D+a)u.$$

**Proof.** We prove it in successive stages. First, it is true when  $p(D) = D$ , since by the product rule for differentiation,

$$(14) \quad De^{ax}u(x) = e^{ax}Du(x) + ae^{ax}u(x) = e^{ax}(D+a)u(x).$$

To show the rule is true for  $D^k$ , we apply (14) to  $D$  repeatedly:

$$\begin{aligned} D^2e^{ax}u &= D(De^{ax}u) = D(e^{ax}(D+a)u) && \text{by (14);} \\ &= e^{ax}(D+a)((D+a)u), && \text{by (14);} \\ &= e^{ax}(D+a)^2u, && \text{by (10).} \end{aligned}$$

In the same way,

$$\begin{aligned} D^3e^{ax}u &= D(D^2e^{ax}u) = D(e^{ax}(D+a)^2u) && \text{by the above;} \\ &= e^{ax}(D+a)((D+a)^2u), && \text{by (14);} \\ &= e^{ax}(D+a)^3u, && \text{by (10),} \end{aligned}$$

and so on. This shows that (13) is true for an operator of the form  $D^k$ . To show it is true for a general operator

$$p(D) = D^n + a_1D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n,$$

we write (13) for each  $D^k(e^{ax}u)$ , multiply both sides by the coefficient  $a_k$ , and add up the resulting equations for the different values of  $k$ .  $\square$

**Remark on complex numbers.** By Notes C. (20), the formula

$$(*) \quad D(ce^{ax}) = cae^{ax}$$

remains true even when  $c$  and  $a$  are complex numbers; therefore the rules and arguments above remain valid even when the exponents and coefficients are complex. We illustrate.

**Example 1.** Find  $D^3e^{-x} \sin x$ .

**Solution using the exponential-shift rule.** Using (13) and the binomial theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} D^3e^{-x} \sin x &= e^{-x}(D-1)^3 \sin x = e^{-x}(D^3 - 3D^2 + 3D - 1) \sin x \\ &= e^{-x}(2 \cos x + 2 \sin x), \end{aligned}$$

since  $D^2 \sin x = -\sin x$ , and  $D^3 \sin x = -\cos x$ .

**Solution using the substitution rule.** Write  $e^{-x} \sin x = \text{Im } e^{(-1+i)x}$ . We have

$$\begin{aligned} D^3e^{(-1+i)x} &= (-1+i)^3e^{(-1+i)x}, && \text{by (12) and (*);} \\ &= (2+2i)e^{-x}(\cos x + i \sin x), \end{aligned}$$

by the binomial theorem and Euler's formula. To get the answer we take the imaginary part:  $e^{-x}(2 \cos x + 2 \sin x)$ .

#### 4. Finding particular solutions to inhomogeneous equations.

We begin by using the previous operator rules to find particular solutions to inhomogeneous polynomial ODE's with constant coefficients, where the right hand side is a real or complex exponential; this includes also the case where it is a sine or cosine function.

**Exponential-input Theorem.** Let  $p(D)$  be a polynomial operator with constant coefficients, and  $p^{(s)}$  its  $s$ -th derivative. Then

$$(15) \quad p(D)y = e^{ax}, \quad \text{where } a \text{ is real or complex}$$

has the particular solution

$$(16) \quad y_p = \frac{e^{ax}}{p(a)}, \quad \text{if } p(a) \neq 0;$$

$$(17) \quad y_p = \frac{x^s e^{ax}}{p^{(s)}(a)}, \quad \text{if } a \text{ is an } s\text{-fold zero}^1 \text{ of } p.$$

Note that (16) is just the special case of (17) when  $s = 0$ . Before proving the theorem, we give two examples; the first illustrates again the usefulness of complex exponentials.

**Example 2.** Find a particular solution to  $(D^2 - D + 1)y = e^{2x} \cos x$ .

**Solution.** We write  $e^{2x} \cos x = \operatorname{Re}(e^{(2+i)x})$ , so the corresponding complex equation is

$$(D^2 - D + 1)\tilde{y} = e^{(2+i)x},$$

and our desired  $y_p$  will then be  $\operatorname{Re}(\tilde{y}_p)$ . Using (16), we calculate

$$p(2+i) = (2+i)^2 - (2+i) + 1 = 2+3i, \quad \text{from which}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{y}_p &= \frac{1}{2+3i} e^{(2+i)x}, && \text{by (16);} \\ &= \frac{2-3i}{13} e^{2x}(\cos x + i \sin x); && \text{thus} \end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{Re}(\tilde{y}_p) = \frac{2}{13} e^{2x} \cos x + \frac{3}{13} e^{2x} \sin x, \quad \text{our desired particular solution.}$$

**Example 3.** Find a particular solution to  $y'' + 4y' + 4y = e^{-2t}$ .

**Solution.** Here  $p(D) = D^2 + 4D + 4 = (D+2)^2$ , which has  $-2$  as a double root; using (17), we have  $p''(-2) = 2$ , so that

$$y_p = \frac{t^2 e^{-2t}}{2}.$$

#### Proof of the Exponential-input Theorem.

That (16) is a particular solution to (15) follows immediately by using the linearity rule (9) and the substitution rule (12):

$$p(D)y_p = p(D) \frac{e^{ax}}{p(a)} = \frac{1}{p(a)} p(D)e^{ax} = \frac{p(a)e^{ax}}{p(a)} = e^{ax}.$$

<sup>1</sup>John Lewis communicated this useful formula.

For the more general case (17), we begin by noting that to say the polynomial  $p(D)$  has the number  $a$  as an  $s$ -fold zero is the same as saying  $p(D)$  has a factorization

$$(18) \quad p(D) = q(D)(D - a)^s, \quad q(a) \neq 0.$$

We will first prove that (18) implies

$$(19) \quad p^{(s)}(a) = q(a) s!.$$

To prove this, let  $k$  be the degree of  $q(D)$ , and write it in powers of  $(D - a)$ :

$$(20) \quad \begin{aligned} q(D) &= q(a) + c_1(D - a) + \dots + c_k(D - a)^k; \quad \text{then} \\ p(D) &= q(a)(D - a)^s + c_1(D - a)^{s+1} + \dots + c_k(D - a)^{s+k}; \\ p^{(s)}(D) &= q(a) s! + \text{positive powers of } D - a; \end{aligned}$$

substituting  $a$  for  $D$  on both sides proves (19).  $\square$

Using (19), we can now prove (17) easily using the exponential-shift rule (13). We have

$$\begin{aligned} p(D) \frac{e^{ax} x^s}{p^{(s)}(a)} &= \frac{e^{ax}}{p^{(s)}(a)} p(D + a) x^s, \quad \text{by linearity and (13);} \\ &= \frac{e^{ax}}{p^{(s)}(a)} q(D + a) D^s x^s, \quad \text{by (18);} \\ &= \frac{e^{ax}}{q(a) s!} q(D + a) s!, \quad \text{by (19);} \\ &= \frac{e^{ax}}{q(a) s!} q(a) s! = e^{ax}, \end{aligned}$$

where the last line follows from (20), since  $s!$  is a constant:

$$q(D + a) s! = (q(a) + c_1 D + \dots + c_k D^k) s! = q(a) s!.$$

### Polynomial Input: The Method of Undetermined Coefficients.

Let  $r(x)$  be a polynomial of degree  $k$ ; we assume the ODE  $p(D)y = q(x)$  has as input

$$(21) \quad q(x) = r(x), \quad p(0) \neq 0; \quad \text{or more generally, } q(x) = e^{ax} r(x), \quad p(a) \neq 0.$$

(Here  $a$  can be complex; when  $a = 0$  in (21), we get the pure polynomial case on the left.)

The method is to assume a particular solution of the form  $y_p = e^{ax} h(x)$ , where  $h(x)$  is a polynomial of degree  $k$  with unknown ("undetermined") coefficients, and then to find the coefficients by substituting  $y_p$  into the ODE. It's important to do the work systematically; follow the format given in the following example, and in the solutions to the exercises.

**Example 5.** Find a particular solution  $y_p$  to  $y'' + 3y' + 4y = 4x^2 - 2x$ .

**Solution.** Our trial solution is  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$ ; we format the work as follows. The lines show the successive derivatives; multiply each line by the factor given in the ODE, and add the equations, collecting like powers of  $x$  as you go. The fourth line shows the result; the sum on the left takes into account that  $y_p$  is supposed to be a particular solution to the given ODE.

$$\begin{array}{r} \times 4 \quad y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C \\ \times 3 \quad y'_p = \quad 2Ax + B \\ \quad \quad y''_p = \quad \quad 2A \\ 4x^2 - 2x = (4A)x^2 + (4B + 6A)x + (4C + 3B + 2A). \end{array}$$

Equating like powers of  $x$  in the last line gives the three equations

$$4A = 4, \quad 4B + 6A = -2, \quad 4C + 3B + 2A = 0;$$

solving them in order gives  $A = 1$ ,  $B = -2$ ,  $C = 1$ , so that  $y_p = x^2 - 2x + 1$ .

**Example 6.** Find a particular solution  $y_p$  to  $y'' + y' - 4y = e^{-x}(1 - 8x^2)$ .

**Solution.** Here the trial solution is  $y_p = e^{-x}u_p$ , where  $u_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$ .

The polynomial operator in the ODE is  $p(D) = D^2 + D - 4$ ; note that  $p(-1) \neq 0$ , so our choice of trial solution is justified. Substituting  $y_p$  into the ODE and using the exponential-shift rule enables us to get rid of the  $e^{-x}$  factor:

$$p(D)y_p = p(D)e^{-x}u_p = e^{-x}p(D-1)u_p = e^{-x}(1 - 8x^2),$$

so that after canceling the  $e^{-x}$  on both sides, we get the ODE satisfied by  $u_p$ :

$$(22) \quad p(D-1)u_p = 1 - 8x^2; \quad \text{or} \quad (D^2 - D - 4)u_p = 1 - 8x^2,$$

since  $p(D-1) = (D-1)^2 + (D-1) - 4 = D^2 - D - 4$ .

From this point on, finding  $u_p$  as a polynomial solution to the ODE on the right of (22) is done just as in Example 5 using the method of undetermined coefficients; the answer is

$$u_p = 2x^2 - x + 1, \quad \text{so that} \quad y_p = e^{-x}(2x^2 - x + 1).$$

In the previous examples,  $p(a) \neq 0$ ; if  $p(a) = 0$ , then the trial solution must be altered by multiplying each term in it by a suitable power of  $x$ . The book gives the details; briefly, the terms in the trial solution should all be multiplied by the smallest power  $x^r$  for which none of the resulting products occur in the complementary solution  $y_c$ , i.e., are solutions of the associated homogeneous ODE. Your book gives examples; we won't take this up here.

## 5. Higher order homogeneous linear ODE's with constant coefficients.

As before, we write the equation in operator form:

$$(23) \quad (D^n + a_1D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n)y = 0,$$

and define its **characteristic equation** or *auxiliary equation* to be

$$(24) \quad p(r) = r^n + a_1r^{n-1} + \dots + a_n = 0.$$

We investigate to see if  $e^{rx}$  is a solution to (23), for some real or complex  $r$ . According to the substitution rule (12),

$$p(D)e^{rx} = 0 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad p(r)e^{rx} = 0 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad p(r) = 0.$$

Therefore

$$(25) \quad e^{rx} \text{ is a solution to (7)} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad r \text{ is a root of its characteristic equation (16)}.$$

Thus, to the real root  $r_i$  of (16) corresponds the solution  $e^{r_i x}$ .

Since the coefficients of  $p(r) = 0$  are real, its complex roots occur in pairs which are conjugate complex numbers. Just as for the second-order equation, to the pair of complex conjugate roots  $a \pm ib$  correspond the complex solution (we use the root  $a + ib$ )

$$e^{(a+ib)x} = e^{ax}(\cos bx + i \sin bx),$$

whose real and imaginary parts

$$(26) \quad e^{ax} \cos bx \quad \text{and} \quad e^{ax} \sin bx$$

are solutions to the ODE (23).

If there are  $n$  distinct roots to the characteristic equation  $p(r) = 0$ , (there cannot be more since it is an equation of degree  $n$ ), we get according to the above analysis  $n$  real solutions  $y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$  to the ODE (23), and they can be shown to be linearly independent. Thus the complete solution  $y_h$  to the ODE can be written down immediately, in the form:

$$y = c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2 + \dots + c_n y_n .$$

Suppose now a real root  $r_1$  of the characteristic equation (24) is a  $k$ -fold root, i.e., the characteristic polynomial  $p(r)$  can be factored as

$$(27) \quad p(r) = (r - r_1)^k g(r), \quad \text{where } g(r_1) \neq 0 .$$

We shall prove in the theorem below that corresponding to this  $k$ -fold root there are  $k$  linearly independent solutions to the ODE (23), namely:

$$(28) \quad e^{r_1 x}, \quad x e^{r_1 x}, \quad x^2 e^{r_1 x}, \quad \dots, \quad x^{k-1} e^{r_1 x} .$$

(Note the analogy with the second order case that you have studied already.)

**Theorem.** *If  $a$  is a  $k$ -fold root of the characteristic equation  $p(r) = 0$ , then the  $k$  functions in (28) are solutions to the differential equation  $p(D)y = 0$ .*

**Proof.** According to our hypothesis about the characteristic equation,  $p(r)$  has  $(r - a)^k$  as a factor; denoting by  $g(x)$  the other factor, we can write

$$p(r) = g(r)(r - a)^k ,$$

which implies that

$$(29) \quad p(D) = g(D)(D - a)^k .$$

Therefore, for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, k - 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} p(D)x^i e^{ax} &= g(D)(D - a)^k x^i e^{ax} \\ &= g(D)((D - a)^k x^i e^{ax}), && \text{by the multiplication rule,} \\ &= g(D)(e^{ax} D^k x^i), && \text{by the exponential-shift rule,} \\ &= g(D)(e^{ax} \cdot 0), && \text{since } D^k x^i = 0 \text{ if } k > i; \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

which shows that all the functions of (20) solve the equation.  $\square$

If  $r_1$  is real, the solutions (28) give  $k$  linearly independent real solutions to the ODE (23).

In the same way, if  $a+ib$  and  $a-ib$  are  $k$ -fold conjugate complex roots of the characteristic equation, then (28) gives  $k$  complex solutions, the real and imaginary parts of which give  $2k$  linearly independent solutions to (23):

$$e^{ax} \cos bx, e^{ax} \sin bx, xe^{ax} \cos bx, xe^{ax} \sin bx, \dots, x^{k-1}e^{ax} \cos bx, x^{k-1}e^{ax} \sin bx.$$

**Example 6.** Write the general solution to  $(D+1)(D-2)^2(D^2+2D+2)y=0$ .

**Solution.** The characteristic equation is

$$p(r) = (r+1)(r-2)^2(r^2+2r+2)^2 = 0.$$

By the quadratic formula, the roots of  $r^2+2r+2=0$  are  $r=-1\pm i$ , so we get

$$y = c_1e^{-x} + c_2e^{2x} + c_3xe^{2x} + e^{-x}(c_4 \cos x + c_5 \sin x + c_6x \cos x + c_7x \sin x)$$

as the general solution to the differential equation. □

As you can see, if the linear homogeneous ODE has constant coefficients, then the work of solving  $p(D)y=0$  is reduced to finding the roots of the characteristic equation. This is “just” a problem in algebra, but a far from trivial one. There are formulas for the roots if the degree  $n \leq 4$ , but of them only the quadratic formula ( $n=2$ ) is practical. Beyond that are various methods for special equations and general techniques for approximating the roots. Calculation of roots is mostly done by computer algebra programs nowadays.

This being said, you should still be able to do the sort of root-finding described in Notes C, as illustrated by the next example.

**Example 7.** Solve: a)  $y^{(4)} + 8y'' + 16y = 0$     b)  $y^{(4)} - 8y'' + 16y = 0$

**Solution.** The factorizations of the respective characteristic equations are

$$(r^2+4)^2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad (r^2-4)^2 = (r-2)^2(r+2)^2 = 0.$$

Thus the first equation has the double complex root  $2i$ , whereas the second has the double real roots  $2$  and  $-2$ . This leads to the respective general solutions

$$y = (c_1 + c_2x) \cos 2x + (c_3 + c_4x) \sin 2x \quad \text{and} \quad y = (c_1 + c_2x)e^{2x} + (c_3 + c_4x)e^{-2x}.$$

## 6. Justification of the method of undetermined coefficients.

As a last example of the use of these operator methods, we use operators to show where the method of undetermined coefficients comes from. This is the method which assumes the trial particular solution will be a linear combination of certain functions, and finds what the correct coefficients are. It only works when the inhomogeneous term in the ODE (23) (i.e., the term on the right-hand side) is a sum of terms having a special form: each must be the product of an exponential, sin or cos, and a power of  $x$  (some of these factors can be missing).

Question: What’s so special about these functions?

Answer: They are the sort of functions which appear as solutions to some linear homogeneous ODE with constant coefficients.

With this general principle in mind, it will be easiest to understand why the method of undetermined coefficients works by looking at a typical example.

**Example 8.** Show that

$$(30) \quad (D - 1)(D - 2)y = \sin 2x.$$

has a particular solution of the form

$$y_p = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x .$$

**Solution.** Since  $\sin 2x$ , the right-hand side of (30), is a solution to  $(D^2 + 4)y = 0$ , i.e.,

$$(D^2 + 4) \sin 2x = 0.$$

we operate on both sides of (30) by the operator  $D^2 + 4$ ; using the multiplication rule for operators with constant coefficients, we get (using  $y_p$  instead of  $y$ )

$$(31) \quad (D^2 + 4)(D - 1)(D - 2)y_p = 0.$$

This means that  $y_p$  is one of the solutions to the *homogeneous* equation (31). But we know its general solution:  $y_p$  must be a function of the form

$$(32) \quad y_p = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x + c_3 e^x + c_4 e^{2x} .$$

Now, in (32) we can drop the last two terms, since they contribute nothing: they are part of the complementary solution to (30), i.e., the solution to the associated homogeneous equation. Therefore they need not be included in the particular solution. Put another way, when the operator  $(D - 1)(D - 2)$  is applied to (32), the last two terms give zero, and therefore don't help in finding a particular solution to (30).

Our conclusion therefore is that there is a particular solution to (30) of the form

$$y_p = c_1 \cos 2x + c_2 \sin 2x .$$

Here is another example, where one of the inhomogeneous terms is a solution to the associated homogeneous equation, i.e., is part of the complementary function.

**Example 9.** Find the form of a particular solution to

$$(33) \quad (D - 1)^2 y_p = e^x.$$

**Solution.** Since the right-hand side is a solution to  $(D - 1)y = 0$ , we just apply the operator  $D - 1$  to both sides of (33), getting

$$(D - 1)^3 y_p = 0.$$

Thus  $y_p$  must be of the form

$$y_p = e^x(c_1 + c_2 x + c_3 x^2).$$

But the first two terms can be dropped, since they are already part of the complementary solution to (33); we conclude there must be a particular solution of the form

$$y_p = c_3 x^2 e^x .$$

## Exercises: Section 2F



## The Exponential Shift

Occasionally, a differential equation with constant coefficients appears that would be simpler to solve if the forcing function did not have an exponential. In these cases, the exponential shift can transform the equation into one that does not have that exponential.

First, let's prove the exponential shift theorem:

$$e^{ax} f(D)y = f(D-a)[e^{ax} y]$$

To start, let's evaluate  $(D-a)[e^{ax} y]$ .

$$\begin{aligned}(D-a)[e^{ax} y] &= D[e^{ax} y] - a[e^{ax} y] \\ &= e^{ax} D y + y D e^{ax} - a e^{ax} y \\ &= e^{ax} D y + y a e^{ax} - a e^{ax} y \\ &= e^{ax} D y\end{aligned}$$

Next, let's evaluate  $(D-a)^2[e^{ax} y]$ .

$$\begin{aligned}(D-a)^2[e^{ax} y] &= (D-a)(D-a)[e^{ax} y] \\ &= (D-a)[e^{ax} D y] \\ &= D[e^{ax} D y] - a[e^{ax} D y] \\ &= e^{ax} D^2 y + a e^{ax} D y - a e^{ax} D y \\ &= e^{ax} D^2 y\end{aligned}$$

From here, induction will show that  $(D-a)^n[e^{ax} y] = e^{ax} D^n y$  is true for all  $n$  greater than one.

If  $(D-a)^k[e^{ax} y] = e^{ax} D^k y$ , then:

$$\begin{aligned}(D-a)^{k+1}[e^{ax} y] &= (D-a)(D-a)^k[e^{ax} y] \\ &= (D-a)[e^{ax} D^k y] \\ &= D[e^{ax} D^k y] - a[e^{ax} D^k y] \\ &= e^{ax} D^{k+1} y + a e^{ax} D^k y - a e^{ax} D^k y \\ &= e^{ax} D^{k+1} y\end{aligned}$$

If  $f$  is a polynomial, then  $f(D)$  is just a linear combination of  $D^n$  terms. The fact that  $(D - a)^n [e^{ax} y] = e^{ax} D^n y$  would hold for each term in the equation to be proved:

$$e^{ax} f(D)y = f(D - a)[e^{ax} y]$$

Let's use this in some examples. We will only use the exponential shift to help find the particular solution.

### Example 1

$$[D^2 - 2D + 5]y = 16x^3 e^{3x} \quad (1)$$

We will treat the homogeneous solution, which is  $y_h = e^x (A \cos 2x + B \sin 2x)$ , separately.

$$[D^2 - 2D + 5]y_p = 16x^3 e^{3x} \quad (2)$$

$$e^{-3x} [D^2 - 2D + 5]y_p = 16x^3 \quad (3)$$

$$[(D + 3)^2 - 2(D + 3) + 5] (e^{-3x} y_p) = 16x^3 \quad (4)$$

$$[D^2 + 4D + 8] (e^{-3x} y_p) = 16x^3 \quad (5)$$

From here, we can say that  $(e^{-3x} y_p) = Cx^3 + Ex^2 + Fx + G$ . We can find  $y_p$  in a familiar way:

$$(e^{-3x} y_p) = Cx^3 + Ex^2 + Fx + G \quad (6)$$

$$D(e^{-3x} y_p) = 3Cx^2 + 2Ex + F \quad (7)$$

$$D^2(e^{-3x} y_p) = 6Cx + 2E \quad (8)$$

Substitution gives the following:

$$[D^2 + 4D + 8] (e^{-3x} y_p) = (6Cx + 2E) + 4(3Cx^2 + 2Ex + F) + 8(Cx^3 + Ex^2 + Fx + G) \quad (9)$$

$$= 8Cx^3 + (12C + 8E)x^2 + (6C + 8E + 8F)x + 2E + 4F + 8G \quad (10)$$

From which we find that:  $C = 2$ ,  $E = -3$ ,  $F = 3/2$ ,  $G = 0$ , and:

$$e^{-3x} y_p = 2x^3 - 3x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x \quad (11)$$

$$y_p = \left(2x^3 - 3x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x\right) e^{3x} \quad (12)$$

The general solution is then:

$$y = y_h + y_p = e^x (A \cos 2x + B \sin 2x) + \left(2x^3 - 3x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x\right) e^{3x} \quad (13)$$

### Example 2

$$[D^2 - 2D + 1]y = xe^x + 7x - 2 \quad (14)$$

In this case, the homogeneous solution is:  $y_h = e^x(A + Bx)$ . We would expect that the particular solution would have this form:  $y_p = e^x(Cx^2 + Ex^3) + Fx + G$ . Here, we will use superposition and split the particular solution into two pieces, the first of which we will find using the exponential shift.

$$y_p = y_{p1} + y_{p2} \quad (15)$$

$$[D^2 - 2D + 1]y_{p1} = xe^x \quad (16)$$

$$[D^2 - 2D + 1]y_{p2} = 7x - 2 \quad (17)$$

Solving (16):

$$[D^2 - 2D + 1]y_{p1} = xe^x \quad (18)$$

$$e^{-x}[D^2 - 2D + 1]y_{p1} = x \quad (19)$$

$$[(D + 1)^2 - 2(D + 1) + 1](e^{-x}y_{p1}) = x \quad (20)$$

$$D^2(e^{-x}y_{p1}) = x \quad (21)$$

We can think of this as being  $D^2v = x$ , where  $v = e^{-x}y$ . From this, we could say that  $v_h = C_1x + C_2$ , and that  $v_p = C_3x^3 + C_4x^2$ . Note that the two statements,  $v_h = C_1x + C_2$  and  $y_h = e^x(A + Bx)$ , are equivalent. It is a straightforward thing to show that  $v_p = \frac{1}{6}x^3$ . So:

$$e^{-x}y_{p1} = \frac{1}{6}x^3 \quad (22)$$

$$y_{p1} = \frac{1}{6}x^3e^x \quad (23)$$

For (17), it is clear that  $y_{p2} = C_5x + C_6$ , and:

$$[D^2 - 2D + 1]y_{p2} = 7x - 2 \quad (24)$$

$$0 - 2(C_5) + C_5x + C_6 = 7x - 2 \quad (25)$$

$$C_5x + (C_6 - 2C_5) = 7x - 2 \quad (26)$$

From this, we find that  $C_5 = 7$  and  $C_6 = 12$ . Putting this all together, we have:

$$y = y_h + y_p = e^x(A + Bx) + \frac{1}{6}x^3e^x + 7x + 12 \quad (27)$$

This was time consuming, but it might have been more so if  $y_{p1}$  were found without using the exponential shift.

Reference: Elementary Differential Equations, 5<sup>th</sup> edition, Earl D. Rainville and Phillip E. Bedient